

DEPRIVATION AMONG SCHEDULED CASTES IN KERALA

Thesis Submitted to the
UNIVERSITY OF CALICUT
for the award of the Degree of
Doctor of Philosophy in Economics
under the faculty of Humanities

By
DHANYA SHANKAR K S

Under the Supervisors
Dr.K.M Francis and Dr. Jenson P.O

Research Department of Economics
St.Thomas College (Autonomous), Thrissur
Kerala

September 2018

CERTIFICATE

Certified that this study is the bonafide work of Dhanya Shankar K S, carried out under our supervision at the Research center of Economics, St.Thomas College (Autonomous) Thrissur and that it has not previously formed the basis for the award of any degree, diploma, fellowship or associateship.

DR. K.M FRANCIS

Research Guide

DR. JENSON. P. O

Co-Guide

DECLARATION

I hereby affirm that the work for this thesis titled “Deprivation among Scheduled castes in Kerala” , being submitted as part of the requirements for award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Economics of the Research Department of Economics, St. Thomas College(autonomous), Thrissur (affiliated to University of Calicut)was carried out entirely by myself. I also affirm that it was not part of any other programme of study and has not been submitted to any other university for the award of any degree.

Date:

Name and Signature of the student

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

First of all, I bow my head before God Almighty, for empowering me to complete this thesis in time.

I express my sincere gratitude to my Supervisors Dr.K.M Francis and Dr. Jenson P.O for their profound inspiration, valuable insights and continuous support throughout the study.

I am grateful to Prof.K.C Francis (Head of the Research Department of Economics), Dr.Joby Thomas K(Coordinator, Research Council), all Teaching and non-teaching staff of St. Thomas college for their constant support and encouragement.

Special mention to Dr.K.P Mani (Head of the Department (RTD), Dr. John Mathai center) and Dr.Hemamalini (Assistant professor, Dept of Malayalam, Vimala College) for mentoring and refining me.

I wish to express my Sincere thanks to Dr. Vinod (Asst. librarian, CHMK library) and officials of University of Calicut for the timely help.

Particular thanks must go to my Parents, Dr.Premlal (husband), Arju (brother) and Shankar Abhimanyu (my son) and family members for their unending care and support without whom I couldn't do this work.

I am indebted to the Manager, Principal& Faculty members of Vimala College, Thrissur, for their support and help.

I would like to thank the respondents of Thrissur Corporation and Kavassery Panchayat, Officials of all SC welfare and government departments, SC promoters and all those who helped me in data collection in various ways.

I am also thankful to my friends, fellow research scholars for their moral support extended for doing my thesis.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	TITLE	PAGE NO
I	❖ INTRODUCTION	1-30
	1.1 Review of Literature	
	1.2 Research gap	
	1.3 Statement of the research problem	
	1.4 Objectives of the study	
	1.5 Hypothesis	
	1.6 Theoretical Framework of the study	
	1.7 Methodology	
	1.8 Significance of the study	
	1.9 Need for the study	
	1.10 Scope of the study	
	1.11 Chapter Scheme	
II	❖ ATTAINMENTS AND DEPRIVATIONS AMONG SCHEDULED CASTES IN KERALA - AN OVERVIEW	31-53
	2.1 Total population and Scheduled Caste population of India (1951-2011)	
	2.2 Literacy	
	2.3 Work Participation /Employment	
	2.4 Operational holding	
	2.5 Nutritional status	
	2.6 Political participation	
	2.7 Crime/violence/suicide	
	2.8 Concluding remarks	

III	❖ GOVERNMENT PROGRAMMES AND SCHEMES FOR SC DEVELOPMENT	54-85
	3.1 Constitutional Provisions and Efforts of Central Government 3.2 Developmental Schemes by Department of Social Justice and Empowerment 3.3 Development strategies under five-year plans. 3.4 National Commission for scheduled castes 3.5 Poverty Alleviation Programmes in Rural Areas (Centre-State funding) 3.6 Developmental Programmes of SC in Kerala 3.7 Critical assessment	
IV	❖ ADMINISTRATIVE UNITS AND DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE OF THE STUDY AREAS	86-92
	4.1 Thrissur District and Thrissur corporation area 4.2 Palakkad district and Kavassery Panchayat	
V	❖ SOCIOECONOMIC CONDITION AND ANALYSIS OF HUMAN CAPITAL INVESTMENTS OF SCHEDULED CASTES IN SAMPLE AREAS	93-119
	5.1 General/Family particulars of Sample population 5.2 Livelihood promotion 5.3 Household 5.4 Economic Condition of Scheduled Caste People 5.5 Living Conditions	

VI	<p style="text-align: center;">❖ DEPRIVATION AMONG SCHEDULED CASTES IN SAMPLE AREAS</p> <p>6.1 Deprivation</p> <p>6.2 Economic deprivation</p> <p>6.3 Capability deprivation</p>	120-148
VII	<p style="text-align: center;">❖ SUMMARY AND FINDINGS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Findings of the study • Limitations and Scope of Further Study • Conclusion <p><i>Select Bibliography</i></p> <p><i>Appendix</i></p>	149-156

List of tables

Table No	Table title	Page no
1.1	District-wise Deprivation index of Kerala	15
2.1	Trends in Total Population of India 1951-2011	31
2.2	Trends in Proportion of Scheduled Caste Population of India since 1961 census	32
2.3	Scheduled Caste Population/Decadal growth rate- Kerala (1971-2011) (in lakhs)	35
2.4	District-wise percentage Distribution of SC Population of Kerala (2001-2011)	36
2.5	District-wise percentage of Female SC Population of Kerala (2011 census)	37
2.6	Community wise Scheduled caste population in Kerala 2011 census	38
2.7	Sex Ratio of Scheduled Castes and Tribes (India and Kerala) 1971-2011	40
2.8	District-wise Sex Ratio of Scheduled Castes	41
2.9	Literacy rates of Scheduled Caste in India and Kerala 1971-2011	41
2.10	Gender Gap in Literacy Rate among Total and SC population (2001&2011 census)	42
2.11	Percentage of Enrolment of SC/ST School Students in Kerala (2016-17)	44
2.12	Work Participation Rate among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)	46
2.13	Main /marginal workers and categories of economic activities among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)	47
2.14	Percentage distribution of SC workers in Kerala (1991-2011 census)	48
2.15	Details of SC employees in government services in Kerala (2007-2016)	49
2.16	Nutritional Status of Women and Children by Social Groups in	50

	India (%)	
2.17	Details of seats of Legislative Assembly and Lok Sabha for General and SC in Kerala	51
2.18	District-wise allocation of President Post for SC in Gram panchayat/block panchayat-2015	52
2.19	Number of registered cases of harassment/violence against SCs in Kerala	53
3.1	Scheme Wise Distribution of Funds During 2016-17of Department Of Social Justice And Empowerment	56
3.2	Budgetary Allocation and Central Assistance released during last three years and current financial year up to 31-12-2016:	57
3.3	Physical and Financial Achievements	58
3.4	Physical and Financial Achievements of Pre-MS for SC	58
3.5	Budgetary Allocation and Central Assistance released for National Fellowships for SC Students	59
3.6	Current rates of allowances admissible under National Overseas Scholarship for SCs	59
3.7	Physical and Financial Achievements of National Overseas Scholarship for SCs	60
3.8	State-wise details of villages allocated for PMAGY	60
3.9	Physical and financial achievements of BJRNF	61
3.10	Major educational institutions under Scheduled caste development department	77
3.11	Responsibilities of Local Governments on SC Development	83
3.12	Banking GroupWise Details under SC/ST Advance, Rupees in crore	84
4.1	Administrative set-up of Kerala and Thrissur (2011 census)	87
4.2	Administrative set-up of Kerala and Palakkad (2011 census)	89
4.3	General Features of the kavassery Panchayat	89
4.4	Basic amenities available to Kavassery panchayat	91
4.5	Crop pattern of Kavassery panchayat	91
4.6	Land Use Pattern of Kavassery Panchayat	92

5.1	Sex-wise distribution of sample households	94
5.2	Distribution of Sample SC households based on their sub-caste	95
5.3	Age-wise Classification of Sample population	96
5.4	Distribution of Sample population based on their Employment Status	97
5.5	Distribution of sample SC population based on the type of employment	97
5.6	Distribution of sample population engaged in Caste based job	98
5.7	Household Structure	100
5.8	Size distribution of Sample household	101
5.9	Distribution of sample households on the basis of APL/BPL category	101
5.10	Percentage Level of Income of households (monthly)	102
5.11	Source of regular income of labor force	102
5.12	Saving Behavior of Sample Households (%)	103
5.13	Mode of savings of Sample Households (%)	103
5.14	Means of savings of Sample households (%)	104
5.15	Awareness of sample households about Green banking (%)	104
5.16	Expenditure Pattern (monthly)	105
5.17	Expenditure for Human Capital Enhancement	106
5.18	Distribution of households according to consumer gadgets possessed	112
5.19	Land Ownership	113
5.20	Distribution of Individuals on the basis of Marital Status	114
5.21	Distribution of Individuals on the basis of literacy	114
5.22	Distribution based on Educational Qualification of the sample population	115
5.23	Distribution of Individuals on the basis of Library membership	115
5.24	Housing Facilities available to sample SC households (%)	116
5.25	Infrastructure facilities accessible (distance) to sample households	117
5.26	Housing conditions of sample households (%)	117
5.27	Availability of healthcare facilities to sample population within	119

	6kms	
6.1	% distribution of sample households based on Income deprivation (last five years)	122
6.2	% distribution of sample population based on Employment deprivation (last five years)	123
6.3	% Distribution of sample population based on reasons for exclusion (last five years)	123
6.4	% distribution of sample population based on Health status (last five years condition)	125
6.5	% Distribution of sample population based on various vital statistics (last five years condition)	126
6.6	Availability/proximity of healthcare facilities to sample population (within 6kms)	127
6.7	Distribution of Differently abled persons in sample SC households	129
6.8	Distribution of households in terms of differently abled family members	129
6.9	Distribution of Sample Population in terms of type of Disability	130
6.10	Age-group classification of differently abled among Sample population	130
6.11	Children and Young People's educational deprivation indicators	132
6.12	Reasons for drop-outs & non-entry to higher education	132
6.13	% distribution of sample population based on Adult skills deprivation indicators (working population)	133
6.14	Distribution of sample working population based on Proficiency in other languages	134
6.15	% Distribution of female population facing hurdles for employment/Skill enhancement	135
6.16	Physical proximity of local services	137
6.17	Housing condition	137
6.18	Satisfaction ranking of quality of housing of sample households	138
6.19	Indicators and results of Indoor Living Environment subdomain	138
6.20	Source of Drinking Water	139

6.21	Indicators and results of Outdoor Living Environment subdomain	139
6.22	Political participation/ seat reservation for SCs in sample areas	142
6.23	Distribution based on victimization against sample SC population	143
6.24	Capability poverty measure of scheduled caste population among sample areas	144
6.25	Human deprivation index of scheduled caste population among sample areas	145

List of figures

Number	Title	Page no
1.1	Growth Mechanism in Classical Economics	18
1.2	Sample design	25
2.1	State/UT's Share of Scheduled Castes(SC) To Total SC Population of India	34
2.2	Performance of SC students in Higher Secondary examination	45
5.1	Socio-economic domains and indicators used for the study	93
5.2a	Consumption expenditure pattern of rural SC households	105
5.2b	Consumption expenditure pattern of Urban SC households	106
5.3	Debt Position	110
5.4	Distribution based on Source of borrowing	111
5.5	Distribution based on Purpose of borrowing	112
5.6	% Distribution of households according to the system of treatment	118
6.1	Deprivation Domain and Indicators Used for the Present Study	121
6.2	Household preference of the system of treatment	127
6.3	% Distribution based on healthcare quality domain statement of sample households	128
6.4	Whether the quality of life impaired due to poor-health /disability of individuals in sample households?	131
6.5	% distribution of sample population based on Barriers experienced in educational attainment/skill enhancement in sample areas	134
6.6	Various Hurdles faced by Female population in sample areas for employment/skill advancement	135
6.7	% distribution of sample population based on barriers to housing and services	136
6.8	Satisfaction level of living environment of rural sample households	140
6.9	Satisfaction level of living environment of Urban sample household	140

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

‘Scheduled Castes’ are defined in Article 366(24) of the Constitution of India, as -
“such castes, races or tribes or parts of or groups within such castes, races or tribes as are deemed under article 341 to be Scheduled Castes for the purpose of this Constitution.”

Article 341 of the Constitution of India States that

(1)The President may with respect to any State or Union Territory and where it is a State after consultation with the Governor thereof, by public notification, specify the castes, races or tribes or parts of or groups within castes, races or tribes which shall for the purposes of this Constitution be deemed to be Scheduled Castes in relation to that State or Union Territory, as the case may be.

(2)Parliament may by law include in or exclude from the list of Scheduled Castes specified in a notification issued under clause (1) any caste, race or tribe or part of or group within any caste, race or tribe, but save as aforesaid a notification issued under the said clause shall not be varied by any subsequent notification.

The introduction of the term ‘Scheduled Caste’ can be attributed to the most coveted Government of India Act of 1935. In April 1936, the British government issued the Government of India Scheduled Caste order 1936, specifying certain castes, races and tribes as scheduled castes in the then provinces of Assam, Bengal, Bihar and Bombay, Central provinces and Berrar, Madras, Orissa, Punjab and United Province. Prior to these, they are known as depressed classes. The depressed classes were systematically categorized in 1931 census by John Henry Hutton, the then census commissioner of India. The Scheduled Caste population is also referred as ‘Untouchables’, ‘Dalits’, ‘Harijan’ etc. The deprivation of Scheduled castes can be traced back to the historical processes of economic & social exclusion and discrimination based on caste system.

The ancient social system in India considered the ‘Sudras’ as the most inferior class and varna compared to other three varnas. Along with this, they had to endure numerous kinds of social, economic and political constraints in their livelihood. This classified ‘Sudras’ comprises various low caste groups, which have suffered communal and pecuniary inequity since ages. They had to dwell on the outskirts of the villages and were restricted to enter into common social spheres of daily life and even denied basic human rights. The concept of ‘pollution’ made their life excruciating and they were treated as untouchable castes. These

untouchables or castes were officially defined as depressed castes and they were systematically listed in the 1931-Census of India.

Recognizing the downtrodden situation of Scheduled Caste population, the Government of India has, over the years, continuously introduced policies and programmes for enhancing their human capacities and capabilities. The government's approach towards the Scheduled Caste primarily draws from provisions in the constitution, which legally abolished the practice of untouchability and the discrimination arising out of untouchability (Ar.17). The constitution guarantees equality before the law (Article 14) provides for the promotion of the educational and economic interests of Scheduled Castes and for their protection from social injustice and all forms of exploitation (Article 46); provides for special measures through reservation in government services; and also reserves seats in democratic political institution (Articles 330 and 335, 73rd Amendment Act, 1992). Finally, the constitution provides for the establishment of a permanent body to investigate and monitor the special and economic progress of Scheduled Castes on an annual basis.

Scheduled Castes (SCs) constitute about 16.6 percent (20,13,78,086) of the Indian population based on 2011 census of India. More than half the Scheduled Caste population is concentrated in the four states of Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal, Bihar and Tamil Nadu. In spite of sustained and consistent efforts on the part of the government to improve the condition of Scheduled Castes, this social group continues to be categorized amongst the poorest and most subordinated in Indian society by any measure of human development.

1.1 Review of Literature

In this section, an attempt is made to review the existing literature on the various aspects of the scheduled caste population of India in general.

Dr. Ambedkar (1948), “ in ‘The Untouchables’ has opined that the distinction between the Hindus and the Untouchables in its original form, before the advent of untouchability was the distinction between Tribesmen and Broken men who subsequently came to be treated as untouchables. His conclusion discloses that there still exists a great deal of discrimination against Harijans.” J.H. Hutton (1963) “in ‘Caste in India’, locates the origin of caste in the labour and division of labour, in the Pre-Aryan tribes of India. Untouchability arose due to the concept of ‘ritual impurity’. The depressed classes possessed traditional caste occupation, which was considered polluting to all caste Hindus. The low caste people still continued to be downtrodden class.”

Saradamoni (1980) “in ‘Emergence of slave caste’ analyzed the socio-economic conditions of the scheduled caste of Kerala. It highlights two important problems; the emergence of a slave caste from the early dark days to the present and to what extent social and economic justice has reached to these lowest strata of people. The gap between scheduled caste and other forward section have widened to a large extent. It is an important challenge to the Indian government to reduce that existing gap. She found that though the government introduces so many provisions for their development, the majority of the scheduled castes are continued to be as agricultural labourers and they face the problem of low wages, lack of skill and permanent dwelling place.”

Vinay *et al* (1985) examined “the relationship between the background of SC/ST students and their academic performance. The study revealed that the educational background of the family and urban location reflects some favorable impact on the performance of SC/ST students. The authors highlight the problem of scheduled caste students in IIT. They concluded that the level of educational performance among these students was far from satisfactory.”

Freeman’s (1986) study “focuses on the social deprivation and the atrocities towards the untouchables. He feels that the illiterate untouchables are subjected to brutal discrimination and economic exploitation by the upper castes. He concluded that the untouchables have accepted their oppression without further thinking of the desire to be free.”

Haiah (1990) examined “the report of the commissioner for Scheduled Castes and pointed out that the inequality between Scheduled Castes and others still continues as a systemic process.”Kakar (1990) conducted “a study of causative factors associated with poverty among Harijans. The author found out that, more than seventy percent of the Harijan families were living under the grip of poverty. Inadequate health service, insufficient income, low paid occupation, insufficient literacy and poor nutrition are some important factors, which cause poverty.” Patil (1990) examined, “whether the caste should be the basis for recognizing backwardness. According to him social backwardness of the lower castes is mainly due to the peculiarity of the caste-based occupation.”

Ahuja(1992) in “his book ‘Social problems in India’ had given an overall view about Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes. He cited several incidents about the crimes and atrocities against the Scheduled Castes. Based on the performance in the professional courses, he commended that the quality of education among the Scheduled Castes remain low. He opined that the reservation policy for education has not really benefited to the

Scheduled Caste people.”Gopal Guru (1993) made “remarks on the basis of Dalit movement in India. According to him, Dalit movement is an outcome of Hinduism with its deep-rooted protest against Dalits. He mentioned some other scholars those who tried to link with Dalit movement with relative deprivation and social mobility. Guru feels that the movement is linked to achieving the socio-economic and civic advancement. He concluded that there is a close relationship between their backwardness and traditional occupations.” K.S. Singh (1995) “tried to generate a brief descriptive anthropological profile of SC communities of India, the impact of the development process on them and the links that bring them together.”

P.G. Jogdand *et al* (1995) stated that “Dalit women constitute a lower segment in Indian in Indian society and suffer from dual disadvantages: (a) of being Dalit and (b) being women. These women suffer all deprivations which their Caste group as a whole suffers. Besides, they have to undergo additional hardships because of their gender. Dalit women have to struggle harder to secure basic necessities of life, viz., food, fuel, and water. The interconnection between caste and gender was not brought to the fore and category of Dalit women figures neither in women studies nor in Caste studies. Admittedly, the problems of the Dalit women have not received the adequate attention of the mainstream women movement. Contrary to the belief of the mainstream women movement, the liberation of the women is not a uniform or undifferentiated domain. There is a general consensus among the contributors to this book that the Dalit woman is a separate category and they have typical problems as compared to other women in our society.”

Misra (1996) “made an assessment of Scheduled Castes Corporation and their performance in India. He tried to find out the extent of whether their achievements meet the expected level. After discussing the objectives and activities of the corporations, he makes a review of the portfolio of the activities. He finally reveals that the functioning of the corporation is not satisfactory.” Oliver Mendel Sohn and Marika Vicziany (1998) argue “that the incidence of violence involving Untouchables has increased significantly over the post-Independence period. The violence can be divided into ‘traditional’ forms and ‘others’ that are responses to Untouchable resistance to ritual subordination, often taking the form of organized retaliatory violence by caste Hindus, sometimes abetted by the police and state apparatus. There are marked regional variations in such violence and it is often tied up with broader political violence, associated with mainstream electoral contests as well as with class conflict and Naxalite revolutionaries.”

“Narender Kumar (1999) in his article established that education, political representation, development schemes have helped the younger generation of scheduled castes in Haryana to opt for modern occupations and value-orientation. Yet, the landlessness among rural SCs and violation of human rights of rural as well as urban Dalits persists.”

K.P. Kumaran (2000) in ‘Impact of Economic Reforms on Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes’ places the need for public intervention for the development of Scheduled Castes and Tribes. SC and ST constitute more than a quarter of the total population. The new economic policy introduced in 1991, through the process of stabilization and structural adjustment envisaged that it will accelerate economic growth and benefits will reach to the vulnerable sections of society. But SC population had not benefitted to the core.” A.K Lal (2000), in his article, discusses various aspects of reservation policy existing for SC population. “According to him, reservation policy is unable to bring the scheduled castes into the political participation and it caused for their low status.” P.G. Jogdand (2000), “opined that once education and health become commodities in the market, Dalits cannot afford those as they are economically vulnerable section of the society”

Balagopal (2005) through his article “portrayed the conflict between the two Dalit castes regarding the subdivision of scheduled castes reservation quota. He argued that the unity of Dalit community is essential to face the discriminations and atrocities. Lack of unity will add fuel to fire.” Dr. T.R. Naval (2001) “discussed the origin of caste disabilities and the problem of atrocity on SC. The author also depicts the features of SC and ST (Prevention of Atrocities) Act 1989, and instruments combating atrocities. He also stated that scheduled caste population is deprived of cherished declarations that are entitled to the overall development of population due to caste-based prejudices”.

Wankhede, G.G (2001), opined that “despite a century-old struggle for social and political reform and independence, literacy levels remain discouragingly low among substantial sections of the scheduled castes in Maharashtra. However, the rise in literacy rates has been marked by variations within the scheduled castes as borne out by census reports from 1961 onwards. The variations are based on levels of development, migration, and willingness to take on newer occupations, as well as traditions of hierarchy that continue to persist in the social system”.

GhanShyam Shah (2001) “made contributions to the ongoing debates on identity formation and political action by Dalits. The political action of Dalits was the center of

discussion. It also dealt with various aspects related to Dalit identity, movements, and political participation through institutional channels and concluded that Dalits found to be outsiders in all key areas.”

Sanjay Paswan and Paramanshi Jaideva (2002) made “an attempt to trace the reason of the present lower status of the so-called untouchables in Indian society. The major problem of the Dalits is poverty overlaid by social discrimination. Dalits, particularly SC (untouchables) were denied the right to property, right to education, and right to have adequate wages.” Kunhaman (2002) “examined the socio-economic development of Dalits in India. The Dalits have not made an adequate effort to get involved in the mainstream process and to influence it.” Arunkumar (2003) examined “the impact of globalization on the Dalit rights in India. He concluded that globalization is harmful to Dalits in general and their rights in particular.”

P. Louis (2003) stated “that even after five decades of implementation of reservation policy, the socio and economic conditions of these vulnerable sections have not been changed. He also commended that the share of scheduled castes in government services was obviously low. The examination of the socio-economic profile of the scheduled castes and scheduled tribes shows that there has been no marked improvement in their social condition like literacy, employment in public sector, even after five decades of implementation of reservation policies. In every sector, discrimination was practiced without any penalty. The actual representation shows that this legal provision of reservation has been grossly violated at both state and central levels.”

Mahadeva (2003) examined the scale of socio-economic deprivation of Scheduled Castes. He stood against the inadequate public intervention for reducing their poverty. Scheduled castes population suffers large-scale poverty and deprivation. Awadhendra Sharan (2003) in his article argued that the scheduled community occupies a far distance from the upper caste in the matter of education. Mamta Rajawat (2003) advocated that “the scheduled castes as an entity are no less significant than any other fellow community in India’s society and polity. But still, a large section of our society still considers them as subjugated and oppressed. In fact, they have played, are playing and would continue to play a vital role, which no one else can match. Scheduled Castes are considered to have a world of their own identity. They deserve a fair agreement from all sections of the society.”

T.R.Naval (2004) opined “that the atrocities on the scheduled caste are due to caste prejudice or hatred. Various Hindu scriptures imposed caste disabilities which gave birth to the practice of untouchability and atrocities against the scheduled caste people.” Heredia (2004) illustrated “the pathetic situation of the Dalits before and after conversion. He stated that the Dalit conversion is only an attempt to escape from their tortured conditions.” Ray and Chand (2004) focused on the study of socio-economic dimensions of unemployment in India. From the study, they find out the unemployment among the graduate and above was highest for the scheduled caste both in rural and urban areas.

Naidu (2004) “in his study established that majority of the sample Scheduled Castes are illiterates and among the literates, the majority come under the lowest position in educational attainment ladder. It is further found that illiteracy is high throughout the successive generations of the Scheduled Castes. The rate of illiteracy has come down, in case of the fourth generation of the respondents. Educational immobility is more prevalent than mobility. The researcher concluded that the status of the Scheduled Castes of his sample area is varying positively due to the factors like urbanization, economic development, and progressive legislation.”

Waghmore (2005) “made an attempt to discuss the challenges for social development and it mainly concentrates the developmental issues facing under decentralized governance. He commented that the socio-economic and political deprivation of Dalit was due to the existing caste culture in Indian villages.” Thorat (2005) states “by the implementation of reservation policy the constraints can be removed which are imposed by the caste discrimination on labour markets, and thereby induce competitiveness and economic growth. It will provide fair and non-discriminatory access to historically excluded and discriminated groups like the Dalits. In a caste-divided society, the choice of occupation is not based on individual preferences or capabilities but is decided by birth in a particular caste. Caste becomes a direct cause of much of voluntary unemployment among high caste persons and involuntary unemployment among the low castes. Economic theories of caste imply that restrictions on labour mobility create huge imperfections and inefficiencies in the competitive allocation of labour, and produce less than optimum economic outcomes, besides denying fair access to the discriminated groups.”

Gudavarthy (2005) examined “the Dalit movement in Andrapradesh in his article. He found that the Dalit movements lost their strength in course of time. In the progression of the struggle against caste anarchies, the Dalit movement in Andhra Pradesh has acknowledged

the Naxalites as allies. The issue of solidarity between these movements has become extremely crucial not only in shaping themselves but also in determining the nature of social transformation in times to come. This paper is an attempt to build a description of the evolution of the Dalit movement through its various stages and its associations with the Naxalite movement in Andhra Pradesh.”

K. Shaoo (2005) “examined the Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribes in India have suffered from numerous vigorous social, economic and political problems for a long time. The central and state governments are keen on adopting various welfare measures meant for promoting their quality of life since the post independent decades. But it hasn’t produced significant changes in their lifestyle. And it is also noted that the fruits of the development are often reaped by the privileged section of the society. The present study attempted an empirical research on the impact of the developmental programmes meant for SCs and STs. The study investigated the factual aspects of the economic situation, education, health and housing condition of the SCs and STs. It also highpoints the nature of their social participation and the various restrictions faced by them in the process of development. The study focused on the problems of the SCs and STs in the context of development.”

Ghanshyam Shah (2006) “argued for the vigorous state action to end untouchability and discrimination against the Dalit population. The author presents a systematic evidence of the incidence and extent of the practice of untouchability in contemporary India. It is based on the results of a very large survey comprising 560 villages in 11 states and it is found that untouchability continues to be widely prevalent and is practiced in one form or another in almost 80 percent of the surveyed villages. Even though the extreme forms of prevailed untouchability have declined, the caste discrimination continues and is most predominant in the religious and personal spheres. The authors show that the notion of untouchability continues to pervade in the public sphere, including state institutions and the interactions that occur within them.”

Noor Muhammed (2006) “opines in his book that Scheduled castes constitute about one-sixth of the total population of India with a lot of spatiotemporal variations ranging from almost negligible to as high as 29 percent of the total population of the state. Prior to independence and even sometimes later, they had been the poorest of the poor and socially and economically most backward castes of the country. But after independence, they are going under social and economic change both in rural and urban areas. Their attitude towards society and social values and norms has undergone a change. They are gradually not only

accepting but have also started practicing certain measures of family planning. They are becoming more conscious about the education and job of their children. Their attitude towards religion, child marriage, superstition is changing. Economic transformation is also not lagging behind. By and large, they are no longer bonded or permanent labourers. They are now gradually becoming marginal farmers and have started working in non-agricultural sectors too. He critically analyses the socio-economic transformation of scheduled castes with focus on major social parameters such as education, marriage, religion, social mobility, family planning programmes, family size, superstitions and political awareness and involvements; and economic parameters like income level, standard of living, housing condition, mode of transport, and exposure to mass media and states a positive outcome. But they haven't reached to the mainstream life in relation with other dominant castes.”

Krishan Chand Ramotra (2008) analyses “the impact of various developmental schemes and plans on the Scheduled Castes in the state of Maharashtra the most disadvantaged and underprivileged section of the society. The author emphasizes their growth and geographical dissemination, landholdings, occupational structure, poverty, housing conditions, literacy and educational acquisitions, and their overall levels of development and found that there is a wide gap between the privileged castes and scheduled castes/scheduled tribe population.”

Darshan Singh (2009) “enquired the progress made with regard to their social, educational and occupation status and stated that the gap between the mainstream and the Scheduled Caste population still persists significantly in our traditional society. Therefore, there is an urgent need to reorient and emphasize the strategy in order to support the lesser privileged by providing quality education and infusing among them the individualistic and moralistic values of self-denial, temperance, forethought, thrift, sobriety, and self-sufficiency essential to bring these oppressed into the national mainstream.” Sukhadeo Thorat (2009), besides “presenting the present status of Dalits in India, also studies the changes in their situation with respect to a number of socio-economic indicators of human development. It summarizes the changes in disparities among Dalits and social groups in India and finally comes up with suggestions for the improvement in their situation.”

Raju Narayana Swami (2010) opined that “education in Kerala is heavily biased against the Scheduled Caste and Tribe people. Decentralization of education and management is an aspect that needs special consideration. In case of self-financing courses run by the university, the share of SC/ST students was marginal.”

“Based on empirical studies carried out in Bangladesh, Nepal, Pakistan and Sri Lanka during 2007-08, Ghanshyam Shah and Surinder S Jhodka (2010) made a brief introduction to the prevailing Dalit situation in the four countries and identified specific problems of social inequality, discrimination, and deprivation of the groups in these countries. The four studies clearly brought out the fact that even when the meaning of untouchability and its sources (religion or tradition) varies across south Asia, as also its forms (from physical touch and residential segregation to taboos and restrictions on inter-dining), physical movement and pursuing occupations of one's choice, its effects on those placed at the bottom are quite similar, ie, economic deprivation, social exclusion and a life of humiliation.”

R.B. Bhagat (2013) in his article commented that “ the economic and living conditions of scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households have experienced changes during the phase of accelerated economic growth in the last decade based on 2001 and 2011 Census data. There has been considerable progress in the well-being of SCs and STs during the last decade, but the gap between SCs and STs and of both these groups and the rest of the population has widened.”

Govardhan Wankhede (2016) “in his article ‘Higher Education and the Scheduled Castes in Maharashtra’ based on a study conducted in five Maharashtra districts, examines the factors that are significant among Scheduled Caste students' access to higher education. It looks at the problems they face during the admission process and takes stock of the difficulties they confront after securing admission. The article finds that SC students strongly feel the absence of guidance and support in academics and in making career choices.”

Thiagu Ranganathan, *et al*, (2017) explained in their article that “Looking at income mobility across different social groups in India using the India Human Development Survey data from 2004–05 and 2011–12, different notions of mobility are calculated. Average mobility across quintiles is seen to be higher among backward castes. Higher inter-temporal mobility among households belonging to Scheduled Castes and Other Backward Classes is noticed, while positional movement is similar across different social groups. Per capita, absolute income changes are seen to be the highest for forward Castes, while per capita directional income changes were highest for SC households.”

Vegard Iverson *et al* (2017) examine “intergenerational occupational mobility in India among males. This paper stressed three important aspects. First, a finer-grained categorization that takes into account differences in skill levels across occupations, as well as

India's social hierarchy of labour, is used. Second, both large and moderate ascents and descents are examined. Third, the situation in India with mobility patterns at other times and in other countries is compared. The results show vast differences in the upward and downward mobility prospects of urban and rural residents and upper-caste Hindus versus Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes.”

In the light of the above reviews, it is understood that most of the studies have focused on caste discrimination, income poverty, economic backwardness, political degradation and low educational status. There still exists a gap between scheduled caste and the affluent sections of the society. It is in this context that the particular study has been undertaken.

1.2 Research gap

The existing literature states about the issue of the caste system, insufficient income, poverty, low educational status, inadequate consumption expenditure which leads to an impoverished life of SC masses. Due to various constitutional safeguard measures, government schemes and legislation, educational policies over last few decades, their status has been undergone vast changes. Even though it has caused a positive shift to their addressed issues mentioned earlier, still they remain in a deprived position compared to the advantaged sections of the society. Their enrolment ratio has been increased but it can't claim the improvement in their educational status and attainment of gainful employment. It is an undeniable fact that money income can't always procure welfare to the individual. The welfare of the individual includes freedom of choice, the capability of living a life at their disposal with adequate means of living. The government envisages and implements an adequate level of health amenities, educational facilities, housing schemes etc to the SC population. But whether they are deprived of in availing and using these facilities? Whether the attained educational qualification is enough to make them self-reliant or capable of having a decent standard of living? Are there any barriers to the attainment of basic needs of housing, services, proper living environment etc? Whether they suffer from the lack of capabilities related to satisfying basic needs of food, shelter, nutrition, water, living environment etc? The present study focuses on these unidentified areas of Scheduled Caste population.

Even though the Government is proving a wide array of schemes and policies for the emancipation of the Scheduled Caste population, it often fails to bring them to the forefront

of the society and to reduce the existing gap between them and affluent sections of the society. Various Studies have been conducted so far, for understanding the underlying factors for this particular issue. The existing literature showcased their lack of capacity as the fundamental reason for their deprived status. This Lack of capacity is attributed to their income, caste, wealth and educational status. But various modern thinkers repudiate the notion of calculating deprivation on the basis of money and income and pointed out various approaches for evaluating human deprivation. Human capital formation approach popularized by Adam Smith, Veblen, Marshall, Gary Becker, Harbison, Schultz, Dension, Kendrick, Abramowitz, Bowman, Kuznets etc focuses on increasing knowledge, health and skills of all people of the country thereby decreasing the deprivation among the population. Nobel laureate Amartya Sen pointed out that the lack of capability to achieve different functions caused for deprivation in people's lives rather than the low income and scarce resources. So the present study emphasis on the need and prospects of improving capabilities and human capital formation among SC population for reducing their deprivation.

1.3 Statement of the Research Problem

The caste system has implanted all its perils on the shoulders of scheduled caste population and made them the most oppressed class of Indian subcontinent. The origin of caste system in India dates back to the advent of Aryans. Later Indian society has been stratified on the basis of Varna. Vedic texts and literature throws light to that segregation and subjugated condition of lower caste population. The only menial occupation has been allowed to such section of the population. They had been deprived of all types of social and economic benefactions. Hence they remained on the lowest ladder of growth and development. Their situation was always worse during all the eras of Indian history. The practice of 'Untouchability' resulted in great injustice to the members of the concerned castes because they were discriminated against in every respect, and denied ownership of productive assets like land, as well as basic rights like education and equality, which resulted in the perpetuation of their extreme socio-economic deprivation. It is stated that Economic deprivation of Scheduled Caste population depends on their social identity.

The social and economic deprivation among Scheduled Castes had not been completely addressed even during post-Independent India. The government of India has been implemented several policy reformations, special safeguard policies for their welfare and upliftment. The objective of all such policies is to eradicate their social and economic disparities which existed in the society. But still, they remain vulnerable sections of the

society. Still, majority of their recruitments to various fields is through 'Reservation path', which shows their incompetence and inability to compete with the rest.

The fruits of development have not been distributed equally among the population of India. It is evident that there exist wide disparities in living standards between regions and between classes of people in India. The wide gap is due to the low rate of economic change among the poor section of the population who generally fail to make use of the development programmes implemented in the country so far. The inequalities that persist between rich and poor, men and women, rural and urban and among different ethnic groups are interrelated and overlapping. The overall economic growth of the country hasn't brought prosperity to those deteriorated classes of the society; still, their agonies remain unanswered. Now economic growth coupled with growth in population has raised many serious issues like deprivation in housing, education, healthcare, political discontent etc. Widespread disparities are being observed in the levels of living of different sections of the society.

A pilot survey to identify the Below Poverty Line population by planning commission has found that Scheduled Castes and Tribes constitute half of the total "poor, deprived households". The survey found that SCs/STs were a mere 25% of the "non-poor households" who showed deprivation on some of the parameters ranging from housing to illiteracy to homelessness and destitution. The findings restated the long-held hypothesis that Dalits are the most-underprivileged sections of the population and the easiest marker of poverty. The pilot survey is significant given that results have come from the representative sample of 166 villages across 22 states. While Dalits and tribals form the bulk of poor households, their share drops to 25% among the non-poor households with deprivation, a fact which underlines the relationship between SC/STs and economic status. The communities are not just poor but also score high on kutchha housing, illiteracy among adults, homelessness, destitution, landlessness with agricultural wages as their main source of income.

In India poverty has been estimated conventionally on the basis of the poverty line-cutting off people into two vast groups APL and BPL. Consumption expenditure forms the basis of calculation. According to the Tendulkar committee report (2011-12), the incidence of poverty has been remarkably reduced in economic terms, but we can't claim the complete "*wiping of tear from every eye*". As money and calorie intake don't form the complete basis of human welfare. Only a just and non-exploitative society can ensure the welfare of deprived section. It worth remembering Nehru's exhortation that "*so long as there are tears and*

suffering, so long our work will not be over” is very much true nearly 70 years after independence. Anti-poverty programmes haven't benefited equally from all segments of the needy population. Certain sections of society especially the Scheduled Castes still suffer from vulnerability. They are sufferers of many social issues like illiteracy and proliferating deprivation and poverty. The policy of protective discrimination was followed to reduce vast inequalities between the Scheduled Caste and other strata of society.

Various studies showed India has done less well in extending education to the bulk of its population and it has the somewhat neglected education of rural children and children from lower caste and class. The ancient social system may be said to have been guilty of failing to take the responsibility for the education of the oppressed and rural masses. In the year 1881-82, only .87% of the population of aboriginal and Hill-Tribes and low caste Hindus had primary education. Population having secondary and collegiate education of low caste Hindu was zero (percentage). In 1931, the rate of literacy of the scheduled castes was as low as 1.9% as against 9.5% for all communities. According to the census of the year 1961, the literacy rate was 17.25% and in the years of 1971 and 1981, it has increased to 22.90% and 31.12%. But it has noticed that the literacy rate of SC women for the census years 1931, 1961, 1971 and 1981 was .2, 3.29, 6.44 and 10.93% respectively. The poor incidence of education, of these communities, showed that the pace of achievement has been slower than that of the general population. For the same reason, there was lack of skill development among scheduled castes.

Kerala is well known for its achievements in social sectors - literacy, basic education, sex - ratio in favour of females, health, and life - expectancy, public distribution etc. Even though the condition of scheduled caste population in Kerala is better, when compared to the other states of India, still they are considered to be an excluded social group. Kerala can't claim a major improvement in reducing their inequality and deprivation in all fields of their life with the rest of the population. The government of India has introduced various schemes at the central, state and even at grass root level. Yet, they are still living in a very pathetic condition. In this context, the socio-economic development of scheduled castes has been considered to be an important obligation.

Human Development Report 2005 (Kerala) reported the index of deprivation on the basis of deprivation in four basic requirements for welfare such as housing quality, access to drinking water, good sanitation and electricity for lighting. These variables form more

desirable than consumption expenditure to evaluate the discrepancy among districts in terms of the incidence of poverty. Table 1.1 shows the district- wise index of deprivation and rank of districts based on Human Development Report of Kerala.

Table 1.1
District-wise Deprivation index of Kerala among SC/ST population

No	District	SC	Rank	ST	Rank	Total population	Rank
1	Thiruvananthapuram	54.4	13	60.1	10	39.5	11
2	Kollam	47.8	8	50.7	5	30.4	8
3	Pathanamthitta	50.3	10	54.6	7	31.1	9
4	Alappuzha	45.9	6	40.1	3	29.6	6
5	Kottayam	42.1	4	43.1	4	25.1	3
6	Idukki	40.8	2	65.3	13	42.7	13
7	Ernakulam	29.3	1	37.2	1	15.5	1
8	Thrissur	42.0	3	37.5	2	24.7	2
9	Palakkad	52.9	12	65.3	12	40.4	12
10	Malappuram	46.2	7	56.8	8	28.6	5
11	Kozhikkode	48.8	9	50.9	6	28.3	4
12	Wayanad	51.5	11	66.0	14	46.3	14
13	Kannur	43.8	5	57.7	9	29.7	7
14	Kasargod	62.7	14	61.3	11	37.6	10
	Total	45.5		57.9		29.5	

Source: Human Development Report 2005, Kerala

The incidence of deprivation among SCs and STs in Kerala is 45.5 and 57.9 respectively while that for the total population is only 29.5. Kasargod, Thiruvananthapuram, Palakkad, Wayanad, and Pathanamthitta districts have deprivation indices of above 50 percent regarding SC population. These districts can be clustered under highest generalized deprivation indices group. Among these districts, Palakkad district has the highest concentration of scheduled castes. Highest SC population coupled with the highest deprivation index may lead to the prevalence of a wide array of development issues in Palakkad district. Therefore Palakkad district formed one of the sample areas for the present

study. Ernakulam, Thrissur, Idukki, Kottayam and Kannur districts have lowest deprivation indices below 50 % in respect to scheduled caste population. These districts can be grouped as lowest generalized deprivation indices districts. Thrissur district has the highest SC population in this group and forms the other sample area for the study.

In 10 districts, the deprivation indices are above 50% in respect of ST population and the same is highest in the three ST population concentrated districts of Wayanad, Idukki, and Palakkad. Among the Scheduled Castes, Vedan, Nayadi, Kalladi and Chakkilian are the most economically, socially and educationally backward castes. The majority among these are landless and living in huts built in 'Purambock' and are in starving conditions. Special emphasis is needed for the development of these communities including the provision of land and homes.

The outcome of social and economic reforms is uneven and far from satisfactory as far as the achievement of the stated goals is concerned. In spite of the various Constitutional safeguards and all the different schemes for their enrichment, the Socio-economic condition of Scheduled Castes is found to be much lower than that of the rest of the society. Even though the state has achieved progress in economic terms, we can't determine it as the status of all subdivisions its population. Economic progress is not the sole measure of individual's wellbeing. But, the social well-being of the citizen, freedom of choice, women empowerment, political freedom etc matters. The present study of deprivation of Scheduled Caste households in Kerala is an effort to investigate and collect evidence on their present conditions in this perspective.

1.4 Objectives of the study

The following are the main objectives of the present study.

- To examine various programmes and schemes implemented for the welfare of the scheduled caste population by the government.
- To study the status of Scheduled Caste population in Kerala on the basis of various socio-economic domains and indicators.
- To understand the pattern of human capital investment by Scheduled Caste households in Kerala.
- To assess the capability and economic deprivation among scheduled caste population in both rural and urban areas on the basis of gender.

1.5 Hypothesis

- There is a direct relationship between the income and expenditure for the human capital formation by the SC household.
- Economic deprivation among Scheduled caste females exceeds than that of Scheduled caste males.
- Capability Deprivation exceeds among Scheduled Caste households in rural area than Scheduled Caste households in urban areas

1.6 Theoretical Framework of the study

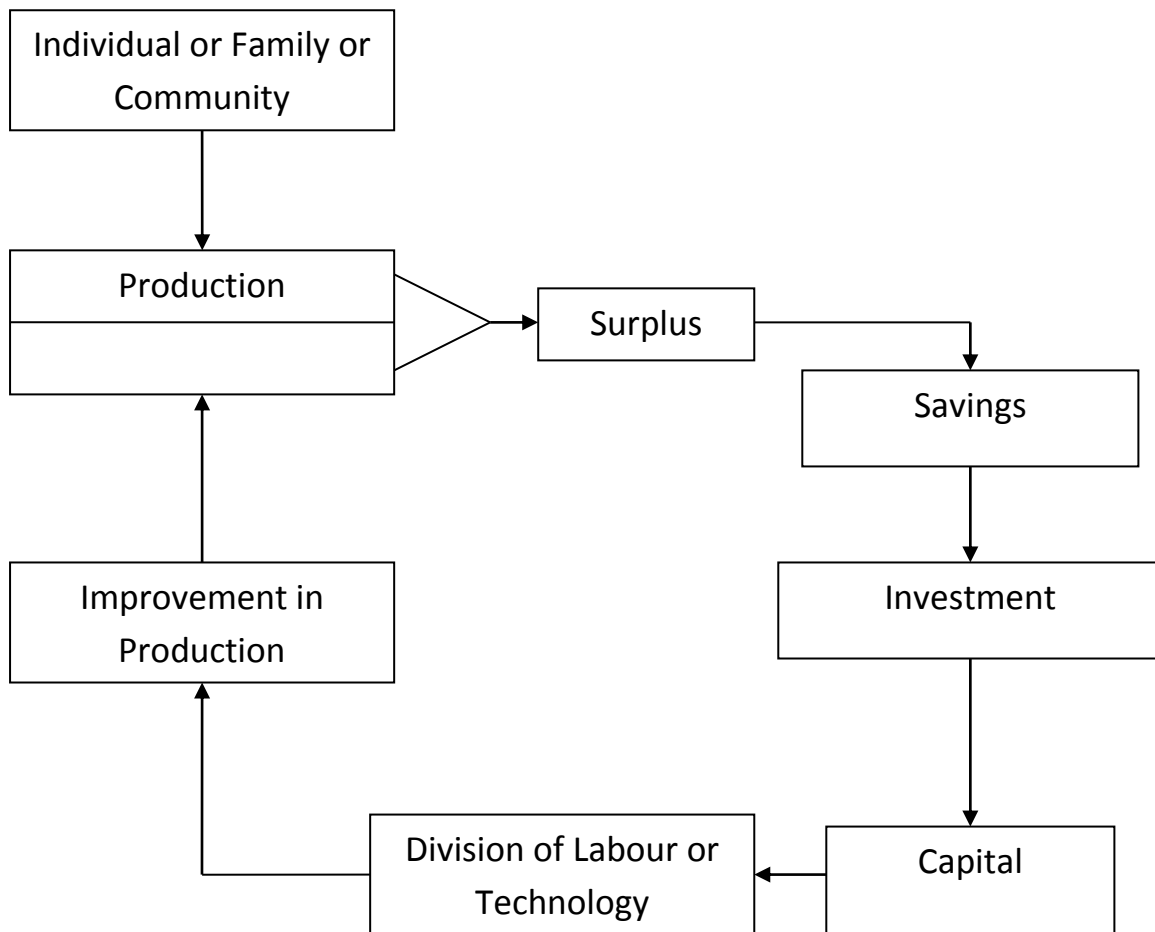
This segment deals with the theoretical foundation of the present study and different approaches to growth and development. The theoretical perspective developed in this study may be prefaced with a discussion of the existing theories of development that have been evolved by academicians to explain the process of development. The classical theory based primarily on the work of Adam Smith is taken as the first attempt to explain economic growth. According to his theory, growth is the result of the expansion of productive inputs and improvements in technology. For him, investment in physical and human capital is the key to economic growth. Adam Smith identified three main factors, which determine development viz., the productivity of labour, markets and zero political interventions.

Solow, the best exponent of neo-classical theory, included the productivity of labour and its re-investment as the two determinates of growth. The neo-classical economists assumed that individuals in the economy are independent of political control.

The second category is the geographic and location theory largely popularized by Jeffery Sachs and Jared Diamond. This theory suggests that climatic conditions and access to market are the primary determinates of development.

The third approach emphasizes substantive nature of the economy. It is known as the institutional approach and stresses the importance of creating an institutional framework and policy environment conducive to the smooth operation of markets, the realization of gains from trade and entrepreneurial activities. Douglass North and Peter Bauer are the main proponents of this theory.

Diagram 1.1
Growth Mechanism in Classical Economics



1.6.1 Human Capital Investment Approach

In the process of economic growth, it is often considered that the accumulation of physical capital is the sole vital factor. But later it is gradually accepted that the growth of

tangible capital stock depends to a substantial extent on human capital formation which is the “process of increasing knowledge, the skills and the capacities of all people of the country”.

Gary Becker has made a notable contribution in the area of human capital, i.e., human competence, and the consequences of investments in human competence. Becker distinguishes four areas: (i) investments in human capital; (ii) behaviour of the family (or household), including distribution of work and allocation of time in the family; (iii) crime and punishment; and (iv) discrimination on the markets for labour and goods. The theory of human capital has shaped an even and generally valid analytical framework for understanding several variables like the return on education, on-the-job training, and wage differentials, factors underlying economic growth, migration, as well as investments and earnings in the health sector.

According to Frederick.H.Harbison the term human capital formation refers to the “process of acquiring and increasing the number of persons who have the skills, education, and experience which are critical for the economic and the political development of a country. The human capital formation is thus associated with investment in man and his development as a creative and productive resource.” According to Schultz, there are five ways of developing human resources: “(i) health facilities and services, broadly conceived to include all expenditures that affect the life expectancy, strength, and stamina, and the vigour and vitality of the people; (ii) on-the-job training, including old type apprenticeships organized by firms; (iii) formally organized education at the elementary, secondary and higher levels; (iv) study programmes for adults that are not organized by firms, including extension programmes notably in agriculture; (v) migration of individuals and families to adjust to changing job opportunities.” In a broader sense, it can be stated that investment in human capital means expenditure on health and education.

Studies made by economists like Schultz, Frederick H. Harbison, Edward Fulton Denison, Kendrick, Moses Abramovitz, Becker, Bowman, Kuznets exposed that one of the major underlying factors for the rapid growth of the American economy has been attributed to the relatively increasing expenditures on education. They articulated that a dollar spent on education causes multiple repercussions on national income than a dollar spent on tangible capital goods. Prof. James k Galbraith opined that “we now get the larger part of our industrial growth not from more capital investment but from investment in men and improvements brought about by improved men.”

Economists like Adam Smith, Veblen and Marshall have also mentioned the importance of human capital in production. According to Adam Smith, the fourth point on a country's stock of fixed capital is 'the acquired and useful abilities of all the inhabitants or members of the society. The acquisition of such talents, by the maintenance of the acquirer during his education, study, or apprenticeship, always costs a real expense, which is a capital fixed and realized, as it were, in his person. Those talents, as they make a part of his fortune, so do they likewise of that of the society to which he belongs. The improved dexterity of a workman may be considered in the same light as a machine or instrument of trade which facilitates and abridges labour, and which, though it costs a certain expense, repays that expense with a profit.' Veblen considered the technological knowledge and skills as the community's 'immaterial equipment or intangible assets' essential for the use of physical capital. Alfred Marshall in his celebrated book 'Principle of Economics' opined that the most valuable of all capital is that invested in human beings. Low investment in human capital has caused the slow growth of the LDCs. Without sizeable investment in education, knowledge and technical know-how, skills and physical efficiency of the people, the productivity of physical capital will be reduced in such economies. Underdeveloped countries often face two distinct issues that they often lack the technical skills needed for the industrial sector and have unutilized surplus labour. Human capital formation aims at solving these difficulties by investing more in transforming human power as a productive resource. Human capital is, therefore, "needed to staff new and expanding government services, to introduce a new system of land use and new methods of agriculture, to develop new means of communication, to carry forward industrialization, and to build the educational system. In other words, innovation or the process of change from static or traditional society requires very large doses of strategic human capital."

LDCs are characterized by economic backwardness which manifests itself in low labour efficiency, factor immobility, and limited specialization in occupations and in trade, a deficient supply of entrepreneurship and customary values and traditional social institutions that minimize the incentives for economic change. The slow growth in knowledge is an especially severe restraint on progress. The economic quality of the population remains low when there is little knowledge of what natural resources are available, the alternative production techniques that are possible, the necessary skills, the existing market conditions and opportunities, and the institutions that might be created to favour economizing effort and economic rationality. To remove economic backwardness and instill the capacities and motivations to progress, it is necessary to increase the knowledge and skills of the people. In

fact, without an improvement in the quality of human factor, no progress is possible in an underdeveloped country. Investment in human capital is also required to raise the general living standards of the people in LDCs. This is possible when education and training make fuller and rational utilization of surplus manpower by providing larger and better job opportunities in both rural and urban areas. These, in turn, raise incomes and living standards of the people. As emphasized by Schultz, “It is as if we had a map of resources which did not include a mighty river and its tributaries. The particular river is fed by schooling, learning on-the-job, advances in health, and the growing stock of information of the economy”.

1.6.2 Capability approach

Poverty is understood as capability-deprivation. It is noteworthy that the emphasis is not only on how human beings actually function but also on their having the capability, which is a practical choice, to achieve outcomes that they value and have reason to value. Someone could be deprived of such capabilities in many ways, e.g. by ignorance, government oppression, lack of financial resources, or false consciousness. Here ‘poverty’ is understood as deprivation in the capability to live a good life, and ‘development’ is understood as capability expansion.

The capability approach is a theoretical framework that entails two core normative claims: first, the claim that the freedom to achieve well-being is of primary moral importance, and second, that freedom to achieve well-being is to be understood in terms of people's capabilities, that is, their real opportunities to do and be what they have reason to value. The approach has been developed in a variety of more specific normative theories, such as (partial) theories of social justice or accounts of development ethics. It has also led to a new and highly interdisciplinary literature in the social sciences resulting in new statistics and social indicators, and to a new policy paradigm which is mainly used in development studies, the so-called ‘human development approach’.

Some aspects of the capability approach can be traced back from the works of, Aristotle, Adam Smith, and Karl Marx. Nobel laureate Amartya Sen popularised the capability approach and philosopher Martha Nussbaum and some other notable scholars have significantly developed it. The capability approach rationale is that freedom to achieve welfare is a matter of what people are able to do and to be, and thus the kind of life they are effectively able to lead. The capability approach is generally conceived as a flexible and

multi-purpose framework, rather than a precise theory of well-being. The capability approach asks social planners to inquire into the needs individuals have for resources and their diverse abilities to convert resources into functioning.

As in contradiction of the conventional way of observing poverty in terms of income and consumption, a broader approach advocated by Amartya Sen, which aims at evaluating people's lives in the terms of capability to achieve different functions. Under this concept, poverty is not merely seen in terms of an impoverished life of low income and scarce resources but also as capability deprivation where the poor have no freedom to choose other types of living.

1.6.3 Amartya Sen's capability approach

The Capability Approach was first articulated by the Indian economist and philosopher Amartya Sen in the 1980s. It has been employed extensively in the context of human development, for example, by the United Nations Development Programme, as a broader, deeper alternative to narrowly economic metrics such as growth in GDP per capita. The Capability Approach is defined by its choice of focus upon the moral significance of individuals' capability of achieving the kind of lives they have reason to value. This distinguishes it from more established approaches to ethical evaluation, such as utilitarianism or resources, which focuses exclusively on subjective well-being or the availability of means to the good life, respectively. Here 'poverty' is understood as deprivation in the capability to live a good life, and 'development' is understood as capability expansion.

The capability approach of Amartya Sen expresses poverty in terms of deprivation of people's capabilities – referring to what they can or cannot do, can or cannot be. It sees income, resources, and public facilities as mere means to achieve or expand human capabilities. In layman's language, Sen's development approach aims to make people more capable in terms of their skills, physical and mental abilities – it is kind of holistic approach. In the capability approach, expansion of people's capabilities is the prime goal – income, resources, and facilities have no meaning unless they enhance human capabilities. Human development index, Gender-related development index, Gender empowerment measure, Gender inequality index, Human poverty index etc are a few of the major indices that were created based on the theoretical grounds of Capabilities Approach.

1.7 Methodology

This section deals with the methodological aspects followed in the study. It comprises a source of data, sample design, concepts and tools of the study.

1.7.1 Source of data: The study about *Deprivation among scheduled castes in Kerala* comprises both primary and secondary data. The secondary data for the present study have been collected from various books, journals, reports, and e-resources. Authentic facts have been imbibed from various government departments and through their publications. Publications of Department of Economics and Statistics, Government of Kerala; Economic Reviews of various issues published by the Planning Board, Government of Kerala; Reports from Thrissur corporation; Scheduled caste development office Thrissur and Palakkad districts, Kerala state Development Corporation SC and ST Ltd, Panchayat level statistics from District Collectorate Office, Palakkad and Thrissur, Census reports published by the census department, Government of India. Development reports and annual plan reports from Kavassery panchayat, Palakkad district etc have been used for the study. The various professional journals and related books are also used for the same.

Survey method has been used for the study. Primary data has been gathered from sample areas. A well-structured interview schedule is used for collecting data from the sample population. Unstructured interviews were carried out with SC promoters, officials of panchayat, corporation and of various departments of Government intended for SC welfare. In order to satisfy the objectives, various indexes and statistical tools (SPSS) are used to compute the result.

1.7.2 Rationale for selecting sample areas/Sample design

A multi-stage sampling procedure was adopted for selecting the sample units.

- First Stage-Clustering of all districts of Kerala into two groups based on generalized deprivation index of Scheduled Caste population based on HDR 2005 as mentioned in 1.3 based on Table 1.1.

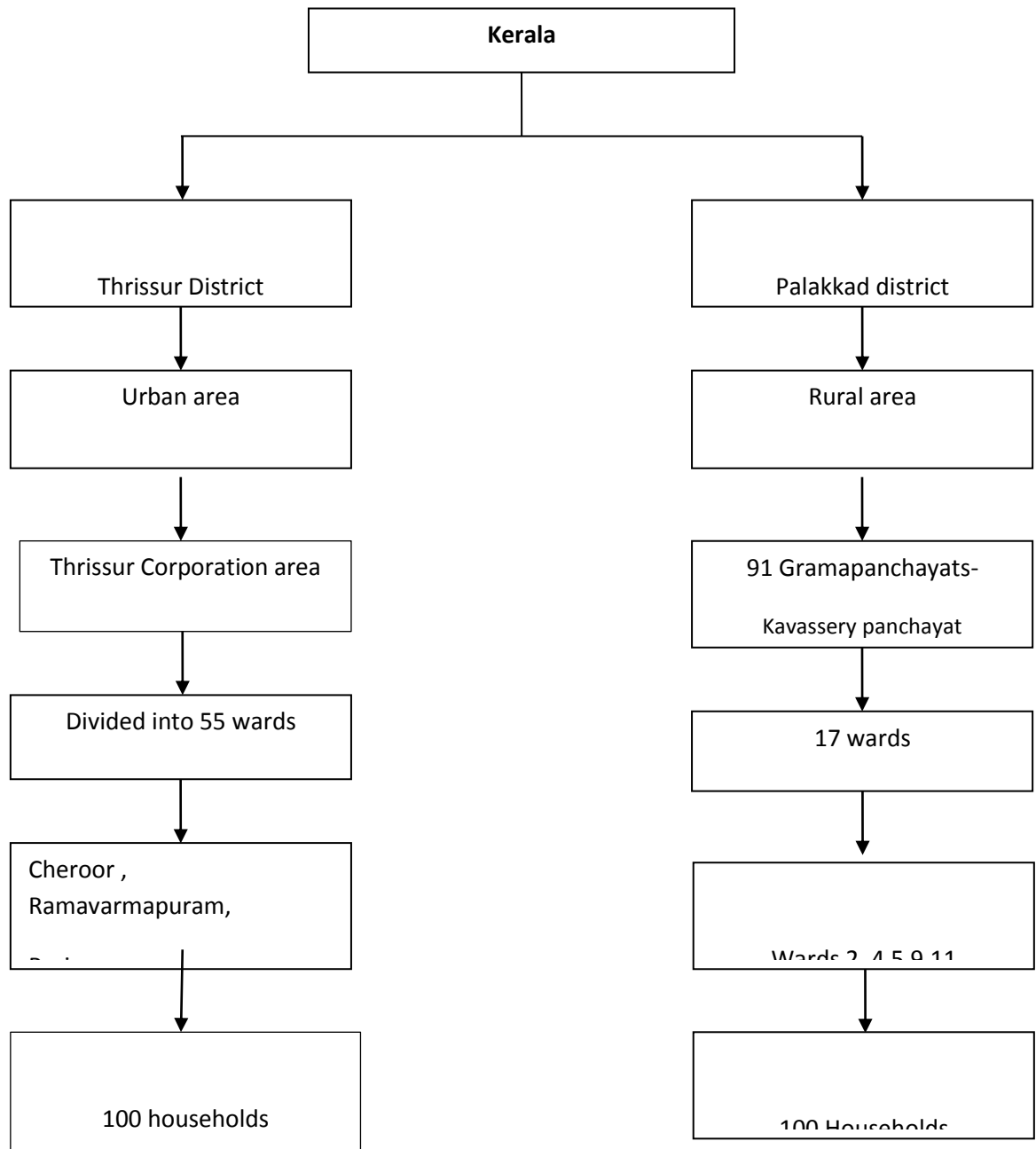
Group A: First five districts having generalized deprivation indices (HDR, 2005) less than 50%

Group B: First five districts having generalized deprivation indices (HDR, 2005) greater than 50 %

- Second Stage-Two districts were selected from those clustered Groups having SC population more than the state average.
Thrissur (Group A) and Palakkad (Group B) has been selected
- Third stage-The Sample areas have to further classify as rural and urban in consideration with corporation areas as urban zone and panchayat areas as a rural zone. From among them one Panchayat and one corporation area should be selected. For the study corporation area of Thrissur district as there is only one corporation area under the sample areas and Kavassery panchayat of Palakkad district which belongs to the Alathur block having highest SC concentration has been selected as urban and rural respectively.
- Fourth stage-In the selected panchayat and corporation, 5 wards each with the highest percentage of SC population were selected.
- Fifth /final Stage-Sample of 100 households was selected at random from the selected wards in both the Panchayat and corporation, in proportion to the scheduled caste population in each ward. Thus primary data were collected from a total of two hundred households with a total SC population of 942 individuals.

In Thrissur district, there are 16 Block panchayats, 88 Grama Panchayats, 5 Taluks, 6 municipalities and 1 corporation area. In Palakkad district, there are 13 block panchayats, 91 Grama panchayats, 5 taluks and 4 municipalities. For the study corporation area of Thrissur district and Kavassery panchayat of Palakkad district has been selected as urban and rural respectively. In Palakkad district, Alathur block possesses the highest concentration of SC population. Kavassery panchayat is included in Alathur block. By pilot survey, the samples are selected on a random basis.

Diagram 1.2
Sample Design



1.7.4 Concepts of the study

The major concepts of the study can be broadly classified into two groups' socio-economic variables and deprivation domain indices with respect to the objectives of the study.

A. Socio-economic variables

- **Livelihood promotion**

It could be defined as any programme or project, individual or group, meant to give a full time or part time engagement for the person involved in it and is capable of fetching a regular income.

- **Household**

A household is a group of persons who commonly live together and would take their meals in a common kitchen.

- **Economic status**

The variables such as income, expenditure, saving, asset holdings, debt position etc are taken for the purpose of analyzing economic status for the study.

- **Living Conditions**

The study has used the variables such as marital status, family size, educational status, housing conditions, sanitation, bathroom facility, electricity, availability of clean drinking water etc for analyzing the living conditions of the sample population.

B. Deprivation Domain Indices

- **Income**

The purpose of this Domain is to capture the proportions of the population experiencing income deprivation in an area.

- **Employment**

This Domain measures employment deprivation by considering people of working age who are involuntarily excluded from the world of work, either through unemployment, ill health or family circumstances etc.

- **Health and disability**

This Domain identifies the health status, health care access and health care quality of the population or whose quality of life is impaired by poor health or who are disabled, across the sample population.

- **Education, skills, and training**

The purpose of this Domain is to capture the extent of deprivation in education, skills, and training in a local area. The indicators fall into two sub-domains: one relating to lack of attainment among children and young people and one relating to lack of qualifications in terms of skills among adults. These two sub-domains are designed to reflect the ‘flow’ and ‘stock’ of educational disadvantage within an area respectively. That is, the children/young people sub-domain measures the deprivation in the attaining of qualifications, while the skills sub-domain measures the deprivation in the resident working for age adult population.

- **Barriers to Housing and Services**

The purpose of this Domain is to measure barriers to housing and key local services. The indicators fall into two sub-domains: ‘geographical barriers’ and ‘barriers to housing’ which includes issues relating to access to the housing such as affordability, insufficient housing space etc.

- **Living environment**

This Domain focuses on deprivation in the living environment. It comprises two sub-domains: the ‘indoors’ living environment which measures the quality of housing and the ‘outdoors’ living environment which contains two measures about air quality and road traffic accidents.

- **Political participation**

This domain focuses on the deprivation on the political field. To check whether they are politically empowered or degraded.

- **Crime**

This Domain measures the rate of recorded crime for four major crime themes – burglary, theft, criminal damage, and violence - representing the occurrence of personal and material victimization at a small area level.

1.7.5 Tools of Study

- The study uses various statistical tools and indexes to extract the precise results from the analysis. Various domains and indicators have been framed and computed for understanding deprivation in accordance with Indian context.

- Statistical tools like Discriminant analysis, Regression analysis (SPSS) etc and Percentages, averages and graphs have also been employed.
- WPR, LFPR, Human Deprivation index, Capability poverty Measure etc have also been included in the study.

1.8 Significance of the study

For the overall progress of a country, development of all sections of the population is mandatory. As Alfredo J. Artiles, Associate Dean of Academic Affairs Arizona State University opined to move forward we have to include everyone. So the inclusion of all vulnerable and downtrodden sections of the society is unavoidable in the path for development of a country. Poverty is multi-dimensional. It is not just a situation of income deprivation but also capability deprivation. The lack of freedom for choice, exclusion, political discrimination etc also can make individuals poor. Dalits being the vulnerable section of the society have been excluded from various spheres of life throughout ages. Mere economic progress wouldn't make their condition improved and unrivaled. Understanding the present condition of scheduled castes in this perspective is need of the hour. The present work undertakes the multi-dimensional aspect of deprivation of scheduled caste population for the study.

According to the census of India 2011, the literacy rate of total Schedule caste population of India is only 66% and the gender gap in literacy rate counts to 18%. It is a well-known fact that no country can experience significant economic development without sizable investment among all sections of people. Demographic dividend will benefit India if its population is educated, healthy, and adequately skilled. In this context, a study is inevitable to examine the human capital investments that affect the socio-economic conditions of the Scheduled Caste people.

The proposed study is an attempt towards re-examining the position of scheduled castes in Kerala after undergoing a decade-long experiment of participatory and decentralized governance. Poverty and deprivation can't be reduced in one swoop. It needs tremendous policy change and for that correct understanding of existing issues and problems is unavoidable. This study aimed to identify some critical gaps in the development process relating to said inclusion and economic development of Scheduled Caste population. The study focuses on deprivation of scheduled caste population, which can be bifurcated as economic deprivation (rural-urban) and capability deprivation (rural-urban) on the basis of gender.

1.9 Need for the study

It is the intention of the investigator to examine through the present study whether provisions of government bodies for the SC population could transmute the convivial equations in which this subset of the population lives. The study was conducted to appraise the human capital formation and socioeconomic status of SC population of Kerala in rural and urban areas. The purpose is to assess and monitor the on-going situation and to examine to what extent the capability and economic deprivation led to the living standard of SC population both in rural and urban areas leading to their economic backwardness and embargo so that the attention of the concerned authorities may be drawn to any drawbacks perceived in the current scenario and that it might be timely rectified.

1.10 Scope of the study

It is the humble expectation of the investigator that the findings of the present study would point out the possibilities of updating the issues and concerns for enhancing the status of SC population bringing it to the attention of government authorities and local bodies, so that necessary steps could be adapted for altering the relations between gender and class and providing better economic security for them especially SC women. It would, moreover, encourage government bodies to examine the quality of the programme from time to time so that necessary modifications and suitable changes might be made to re-vitalize the on-going process enabling SC population make a headway into most modern economic developments open to them in the global scenario.

1.11 Chapter Scheme

The present study consists of six chapters.

Chapter one the introductory chapter discusses the different approaches to growth and development and also portrays the review of existing literature, statement of the problem, objectives, methodology, sampling technique and sample areas, concepts and rationale for selecting sample areas, tools, the significance of the study, and scheme of the chapters.

Chapter two discusses the attainments and deprivations of scheduled castes in Kerala in comparison with national status.

Chapter three gives an overall view of the schemes and programmes, which intends for the development of scheduled castes.

Chapter four analyses the regional profile of study areas.

Chapter five analyses the socio-economic condition of Scheduled Caste and human capital investment of sample population in the study area.

Chapter six analyses various domains of Economic and capability deprivation among Sample Scheduled caste population in rural and urban areas

Chapter seven presents the summary, findings, and conclusion.

CHAPTER 2

ATTAINMENTS AND DEPRIVATIONS AMONG SCHEDULED CASTES IN KERALA - AN OVERVIEW

Indian society is highly stratified, with many glaring inequalities among different socio-economic groups. The worst positioned among them are the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes. They were often deprived of education, access to information, land, gainful employment and basic amenities of life like housing, sanitation, and drinking water. The central problem of Scheduled Castes has been poverty superimposed by social and economic discriminations. The concept of welfare incorporates the individual achievements in the dimensions of education, employment, nutritional status, political participation, land holdings etc.

The present chapter discusses:

- The demographic profile and achievements/deprivations of the Scheduled Castes population in Kerala in comparison with national figures.

2.1 Total population and Scheduled Caste population of India (1951-2011)

The first general census after the independence of India and partition of the country was held in the year 1951 and it is also known as 'year of small divide'. The general population of India based on 1951 census was accounted for 361.1million. The total population of India according to 1961 census was recorded to 439.2 million and the growth rate was found to be 1.96. The year of 1961 is called as the year of population explosion as the growth rate started to increase at the rate of 2% since 1961. The total population growth of India shows an increasing trend throughout the successive census years. Table 2.1 shows the trends in the growth of the total population of India since 1951.

Table 2.1

Trends in Total Population of India 1951-2011

Census year	Total population (in million)	Average annual growth rate
1951	361.1	1.25
1961	439.2	1.96
1971	547.9	2.20
1981	665.3	2.22
1991	838.6	2.16
2001	1028.6	1.97
2011	1210.5	1.66

Source: Census of India

The population of India has been quadrupled during the last 100 years stretching from 1911 to 2011. Now India bags second position in the size of population among the whole

world. And it is noted that the population crossed one billion in the census year 2001. During the last decade 2001-2011, the growth rate was 1.6 % per annum. And it shows a slight downtrend in the growth rate of the population compared to preceding decades.

The scheduled caste population of India also shows an increasing trend throughout the succeeding census years but less than that of the total population. Table 2.2 showcases the trends in the proportion of Scheduled Caste Population of India since 1961 census. According to 1961 census, SC population was recorded to 64.4 million which accounts for 14.7 percent of total population of the nation. The proportion of scheduled caste population to total population demonstrates an upward trend from 1961 onwards. And it is also pointed out that the SC population has the highest growth margin during the last decade (2001-2011).

Table 2.2

Trends in Proportion of Scheduled Caste Population of India since 1961 census

Census year	Scheduled Castes population (in million)	Proportion of SCs population
1961	64.4	14.7
1971	80.0	14.6
1981	104.8	15.7
1991	138.2	16.5
2001	166.6	16.2
2011	201.4	16.6

Source: Census of India

The population of Scheduled Castes in India, according to 2001, the census is 1665.76 lakh which accounts for 16.2 percent of total population of the country. The share of Scheduled Caste population in Kerala recorded to 9.81 percent as per 2001 census and the States of Punjab, Himachal Pradesh, West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh, Haryana and Tamil Nadu occupy large concentration of scheduled castes which accounts for 28.9%, 24.7%, 23%, 21.1%, 19.3% and 19% respectively. The states like Manipur, Meghalaya, and Sikkim recorded the lowest concentration of scheduled caste population. The union territories of Chandigarh, Delhi, and Pondicherry account 17.5, 16.9 and 16.2 percent of SC population respectively. According to 2001 census, there is no scheduled caste list for the state Nagaland and the union territories of Andaman and Nicobar Islands and Lakshadweep (census 2001).

The scheduled caste population of India according to 2011 census is 20.14 crore which accounts for 16.6% of total population of India. Uttar Pradesh stands first with 20.5% of the total scheduled caste (SC) population, followed by West Bengal with 10.7%, Bihar with 8.2%

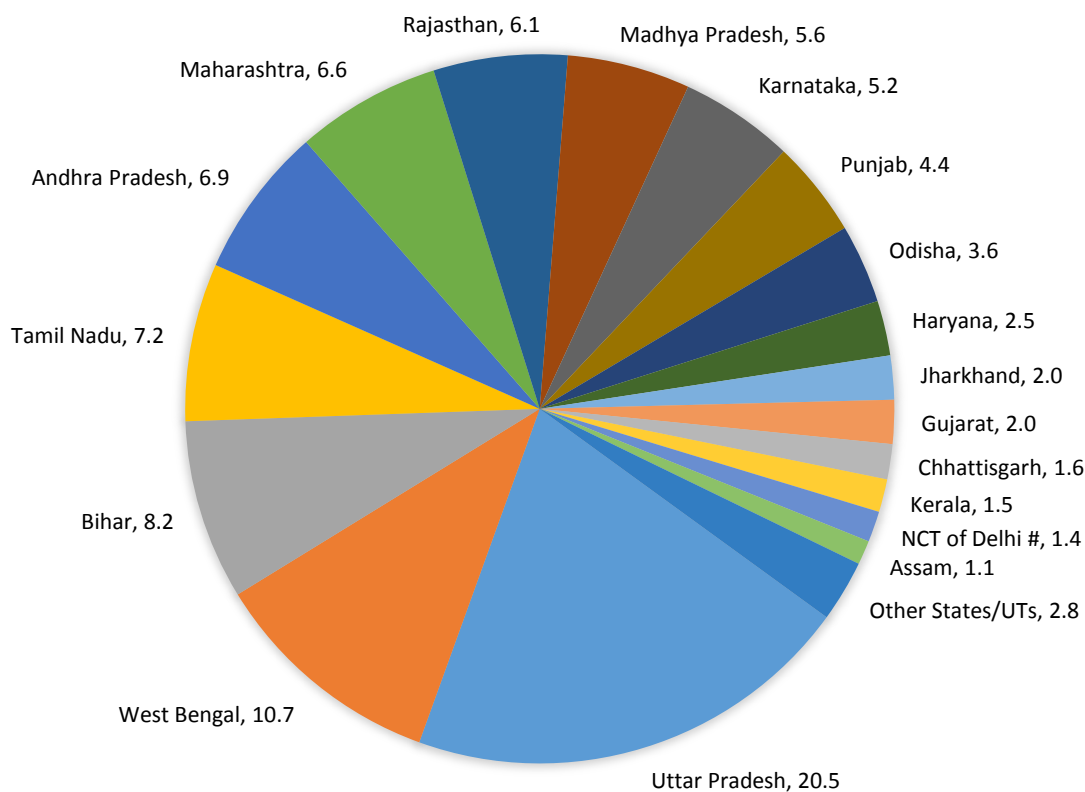
and Tamil Nadu with 7.2 % come third and fourth position. It indicates that half of India's SC population lives in these four states. The SC population showed a decadal growth of 20.8%, whereas India's population grew 17.7% during the same period. The ratio of women in SC population accounts for 9.79crore and sex-ratio to be 946 females to 1000 males. No SC population is noted in Nagaland, Lakshadweep and Andaman & Nicobar Islands. Punjab has the largest share of SCs in its population at 31.9% followed by Himachal Pradesh and West Bengal with 25.2% and 23.5 % (Census 2011). Kerala records the highest rate of sex ratio (1057) followed by Puducherry 1056 and Goa 1015(Census 2011). Appendix

The total SC population according to 2001 census was 166635700 and it has been increased to 201378086 as per 2011 census. The rate of growth of the SC population during the 2001-11 is 20.8% whereas the growth rate of total population during last decade is (2001-11) is 17.7%. The decadal growth rate of total population in rural and urban areas is 12.3% and 31.7% while it is 15.7% and 41.3% respectively for SC population. It is noted that for both total and SC population the decadal growth rate (2001-11) is more favourable to the urban area than in rural area (Census 2001 &2011).

The total number of SC households according to 2001 census was 32526101 and it has been increased to 41694816 households as per 2011 census. The percentage of SC households is more in rural (18.9%) area than in urban area (12.2). The total number of households based on 2001 census was 193579954 and it has been hiked to 249454252 as per 2011 census. The absolute number of total rural households exceeds than urban households in both 2001 and 2011 census years (Census 2001 &2011).

Diagram 2.1

STATE/UT'S SHARE OF SCHEDULED CASTES(SC) TO
TOTAL SC POPULATION OF INDIA



Source: Census of India

Diagram 2.1 shows the % share of SC population of various states and UTs to the total population of India. Uttar Pradesh has highest % share of SC population (20.5%) followed by West Bengal (10.7%), Bihar (8.2%), and Tamilnadu (7.2%). The states and UTs having the percentage share of scheduled castes below 1 percentage are Himachal Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Jammu & Kashmir, Tripura, Chandigarh, Pondicherry, Sikkim, Manipur, Mizoram, Meghalaya, Daman & Diu, D & N Haveli, Goa.

2.1.1 Scheduled Caste Population in Kerala since 1971

The growth rate of the population of Scheduled Castes in the state is much lower than the all India growth rate during 1991-2001. The percentage of scheduled caste population to the total population of India is 16.20%, while in Kerala it is only 9.81% (2001 census). The growth rate in Kerala is 8.14% as against 20.55% for the country as a whole. The Scheduled Caste (SC) population of Kerala State is 3,123,941 as per 2001 census constituting 9.8

percent of the total population (31,841,374) of the State. The growth of SC population has been 8.2 percent which is 1.2 percent lower than the growth of total population (9.4 percent) in 1991-2001. The State has a total of sixty-eight (68) SCs and all have been enumerated at 2001 census.

Table 2.3

Scheduled Caste Population/Decadal growth rate- Kerala (1971-2011) (in lakhs)

Census Years	Population in Kerala		Decadal Growth Rate	
	Total Population	SC Population	Total Population	SC Population
1971	213.47	17.22	26.33	20.00
1981	254.50	25.49	19.2	48.02
1991	290.32	28.87	14.3	13.26
2001	318.40	31.22	9.45	8.14
2011	333.8	30.39	4.9	20.85

Source: Economic Reviews – 2010,2012,2016 State Planning Board, Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram

Table 2.3 shows the Scheduled Caste Population and Decadal growth rate in Kerala (1971-2011). In Kerala, the decadal growth rate increased from 20 percent in 1971 to 48.02 % in 1981. From, 1991 onwards it started declining. The decadal growth rate of SC population of Kerala has declined from 13.26 in 1991 to 8.14% in 2001. During 1981-91 the decadal growth rate of Kerala is 13.26. During the same period, the decadal growth rate of Scheduled Caste population in India is 31%. During the last decade 1991-2001 the decadal growth rate of scheduled caste in Kerala is slightly lower compared to the earlier decade of 1971-1981. The decadal growth rate of total population in Kerala during the last decade 2001-2011 has been recorded to 4.9 but the decadal growth rate of SC population is much higher than this (20.85%).

According to 2001 census, the Scheduled Caste population in the state is 31.24 lakh accounting for 2.10 percent of the Scheduled Caste population of the country. The share of Scheduled Caste population to the total population of the state is 9.8%. In India, the Scheduled Caste population account for 16.23% of the total population. The Scheduled castes are overwhelmingly rural with 81.8% residing in rural areas. The SC and ST population is not evenly distributed across the state. Among the districts, Palakkad has the highest proportion of SC population in Kerala (16.5%) followed by Idukki (14.1%), Pathanamthitta

(13.1%) and Kollam (12.5%). The districts with the lowest percentage of SC population are Kannur district (4.1%), Wayanad (4.3%) and Kozhikode (7%)(census 2001). Table 2.4 shows District wise Percentage of SCs to the total population of the state

Table 2.4

District-wise %Distribution of SC Population of Kerala (2001-2011)

Sl. No.	Name of District	Percentage of SCs to the total population of the state	
		2001	2011
1	Kasargod	7.49	4.1
2	Kannur	4.11	3.3
3	Wayanad	4.27	4.0
4	Kozhikode	6.98	6.5
5	Malappuram	7.87	7.5
6	Palakkad	16.83	14.4
7	Thrissur	11.91	10.4
8	Eranakulam	8.48	8.2
9	Idukki	14.11	13.1
10	Kottayam	7.69	7.8
11	Alapuzha	9.45	9.5
12	Pathanamthitta	13.13	13.7
13	Kollam	12.49	12.5
14	Thiruvananthapuram	71.47	11.3
	Total	9.81	9.1

Source: Economic Reviews – 2010-16, State Planning Board, Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram

According to 2011 census, the share of Scheduled Caste population in Kerala recorded to 3039573 and among this 1818281 are in rural areas 1221292 in urban areas. The SC population constitutes 9.1% of the total population of Kerala state. The total number of Male scheduled caste counts to 1477808 (rural-883819 and urban-593989) and female scheduled caste population sums to 1561765 (rural-934462 and urban-627303) and sex –ratio of Kerala is 1057. The decadal growth rate of Scheduled Caste population is 20.85 % (Economic Review, 2016).

Palakkad District constitutes highest SC Population (403833) and Thiruvananthapuram District shows highest Female representation with 52.12%. Wayanad District is in the lowest position in terms of population (32578) and Female representation (49.64%) regarding SC Population. The highest distributions of Scheduled Caste are seen in districts of Palakkad District (14.4 percent), Thiruvananthapuram (11.3 percent), Kollam (12.5 percent), Thrissur (10.4 percent) and Malappuram (10.14 percent). These five districts accommodate 57.17 percent of the total Scheduled Caste in the state and have Scheduled Caste population more than 10 percent of total population and it is higher than the state average. Appendix

Table 2.5
District-wise % of Female SC Population of Kerala (2011 census)

Sl. No.	Name of District	% of Female to total
1	Kasargod	50.48
2	Kannur	51.70
3	Wayanad	49.64
4	Kozhikode	51.16
5	Malappuram	50.84
6	Palakkad	51.11
7	Thrissur	51.76
8	Ernakulam	50.98
9	Idukki	50.24
10	Kottayam	50.94
11	Alapuzha	51.70
12	Pathanamthitta	52.00
13	Kollam	51.93
14	Thiruvananthapuram	52.12
	Kerala	51.38

Source: Economic Review – 2016, State Planning Board, Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram

The percentage of SC/ST population to the total population of Kerala is 9.1 & 1.45 percent respectively. Out of which female population is above 50 % in both SC and ST population (Gender statistics 2015-16). There is an insignificant decrease in the proportion of SC population for about .7% (84368 in absolute terms) as the proportion during the last census is about 9.8%. One of the reasons for the decline is that some communities in SC have been included in ST classification.

According to the amendment to the Constitution in 2006, there are 53 communities among the Scheduled Caste. The settlement pattern of Scheduled Caste in the state is entirely different from other parts of the country. The major share of the Scheduled Caste in the state lives as scattered along with other people. The Vedar, Vettuvan, Nayadi, Kalladi, Arundhathiyar/ Chakkiliar are the vulnerable communities among Scheduled Caste. They constitute 3.65 percent of the SC population in the State. (Economic Review -2016, p-246)

Appendix

The state had sixty-eight Scheduled caste communities as per 2001 census. Out of 68 SC communities, Pulayan with a population of 1041540 (33.3% of the total SC population of the state) stood first in population size. Cheruman is the second largest SC numbering 316,518. Five other SCs namely Karuvan, Paraiyan, Kannakan, Thandan and Vettuvan along with Pulayan and Cheruman constitute 77.7% of the total SC population. Seven remaining castes namely Vannan, Chakkiliyan, Paravan etc. with a population ranging from 40,070 to 90962 accounting for 12.8% and the remaining 54 SC groups along with the generic castes constitute the residual 9.5% of the total SC population.

Table 2.6

Community wise Scheduled caste population in Kerala 2011 census

Community	Population
Adi Dravida	818
Adi Karnataka	907
Ajila	222
Arunthathiyar	1354
Ayyanavar	7051
Baira	627
Bakuda	5499
Bathada	10
Bharatar/Paravan	40068
Chakkiliyan	27834
Cheruman	287520
Domban	302
Holeya	1511
kakkalan	3559

Kalladi	33935
kanakkan	214110
Kavara	12618
Kootan	550
kuravan	210488
Maila	90
malayan	9750
Mannan	173207
Moger	21040
mundala	274
Nalakeyava	34
Nalkadaya	1951
Nayadi	1905
Pallan	23504
Pulluvan	4543
Panan	38511
paraiyan	166328
Pulayan	844845
Puthirai Vannan	101
Samagara	47
Chemman	681
Thandan	90951
Valluvan	16219
Vetan	21630
Vettavan	106932
Nerian	5

Source: Gender statistics 2015-16, Department of Economics and Statistics, Govt of Kerala

Table 2.6 shows Community wise Scheduled caste population in Kerala based on 2011 census. The list of Scheduled caste had undergone changes in last decade 2001-2011 resulting in alterations in scheduled caste communities. There are 40 Communities of Scheduled Castes in our State according to 2011 census. Out of 40 Scheduled Castes, Pulayan (including its 10 sub-castes) is the most populous caste with a population of 844845 in the total SC population of the State, of which 433490 are women. Cheruman is the second largest

SC numbering 287520 out of this 146087 are women. Five other SCs namely, Kannakan, Paraiyan, and Vettuvan community constitute a major portion of the total SC population. Among the districts, Eranakulam district has the highest number of Pulayan community with 19.02 percent followed by Thrissur with 14.07 percent, Alappuzha 12.8 per cent. Wayanad district has the lowest number of Pulayan community with 0.67 percent. Palakkad district has the highest number of Cheruman community with 49.46 percent followed by Malappuram with 32.11 percent. Bathada community is the least number of SC communities in State with only 10 members, wherein 5 are females. (Gender Statistics 2015-16)

2.1.2 Sex-Ratio of Scheduled Caste population since 1971

Since 1971 the sex ratio of Scheduled Castes population indicates an increasing trend Kerala state level but in national level increasing trend is recorded from 1991 onwards. In national level Sex ratio of scheduled caste population has been increased from 936 (2001 census) to 933 (2011 census) and it is greater than total population sex ratio. The sex ratio of scheduled caste in Kerala has been increased from 1012 in 1971 to 1057 in 2011. According to 2001 census, 51.19% of the Scheduled Caste population is women as against 48% for the country as a whole. The sex ratio for Scheduled Castes in Kerala is 1048 as against 936 at the all India level (2001 census).

Table 2.7

Sex Ratio of Scheduled Castes and Tribes (India and Kerala) 1971-2011

Census Years	INDIA			KERALA		
	Total Population	SC	ST	Total Population	SC	ST
1971	930	935	982	1016	1012	995
1981	934	932	984	1032	1023	992
1991	927	922	972	1036	1029	996
2001	933	936	978	1058	1048	1027
2011	943	945	990	1084	1057	1035

Source: Economic Review – 2016, State Planning Board, Government of Kerala,

Thiruvananthapuram

Based on 2011 census report, in Kerala, the sex ratio of SC (1057) is lower than total sex ratio (1084) of the state. The district wise analysis based on 2001 census shows that the highest sex ratio of 1075 is found in Thiruvananthapuram district and the lowest in Wayanad with 993 females per 1000 males. Table 2.8 shows the district wise sex ratio of scheduled castes in Kerala.

Table 2.8

District-wise Sex Ratio of Scheduled Castes

Sl. No.	District	2001 Sex Ratio	Sex ratio 2011
1	Kasargod	1009	1019
2	Kannur	1050	1070
3	Wayanad	993	985
4	Kozhikode	1042	1047
5	Malapuram	1031	1033
6	Palakkad	1053	1045
7	Thrissur	1066	1072
8	Ernakulam	1031	1040
9	Idukki	1007	1009
10	Kottayam	1033	1038
11	Alapuzha	1056	1070
12	Pathanamthitta	1057	1083
13	Kollam	1058	1080
14	Thiruvananthapuram	1075	1088
Kerala		1048	1057

Source: Economic Reviews – 2010-16, State Planning Board, Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram

According to the 2011 census, the SC sex ratio of Kerala has been recorded to 1057. Thiruvananthapuram has the highest SC sex ratio with 1088 and Wayanad has the lowest SC sex ratio with 985.

Though there is an increase in the population of Dalits in the country, many states with a considerable number of Dalits don't have any legislation to protect the interests of the community. Dalit empowerment is very poor in many states," said former Viduthalai Chiruthaigal Katchi (VCK) MLA D Ravikumar (Times of India, May 2, 2013). Even though the SC population has increased in relation to 2001 census, the majority still remain landless.

2.2 Literacy

The Scheduled Caste population has shown an increasing trend in the level of literacy in both national and Kerala state level since 1971. The overall literacy rate of SCs in Kerala 1991 was 79.7 percent. This has increased to 82.7 percent at 2001. This is significantly higher than the national average of 54.7 percent. In 2011 it has been further increased to 88.7 as against national measure of 66.07. (Economic review 2016)

Table 2.9

Literacy rates of Scheduled Caste in India and Kerala 1971-2011

Census Years	India		Kerala	
	Total	SC	Total	SC
1971	29.45	14.67	60.42	40.21
1981	36.03	21.38	70.42	55.46

1991	52.21	31.41	89.45	79.66
2001	65.38	54.70	90.92	82.7
2011	74.04	66.07	93.91	88.7

Source: Economic Review – 2010-16, State Planning Board, Government of Kerala,

Thiruvananthapuram

The literacy rates for the Scheduled Castes indicate wide inter-state variations. The highest literacy rates for both males and females were found in Kerala, Tripura, Maharashtra, Gujarat and Himachal Pradesh. The lowest literacy rates were observed in Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, Rajasthan, Karnataka, and Andrapradesh. According to 2011 census, Mizoram and Daman and Diu hold the highest rates of literacy among SCs in India 92.4% and 92.56%, but they possess the lowest share of SC population (below 1%). So the high percentage cannot be concluded as an absolute achievement. Table 2.10 shows the Literacy Rate of SC population and a total population of India based on 2001 and 2011 census. (Economic review,2016)

Appendix

Table 2.10
Gender Gap in Literacy Rate among Total and SC population (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Literacy Rate (Males)		Literacy Rate (Females)		Gender Gap	
	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population						
Total	75.3	80.9	53.7	64.6	21.6	16.3
Rural	70.7	77.2	46.1	57.9	24.6	19.3
Urban	86.3	88.8	72.9	79.1	13.4	9.7
Scheduled Castes						
Total	66.6	75.2	41.9	56.5	24.7	18.7
Rural	63.7	72.6	37.8	52.6	25.9	20.0
Urban	77.9	83.3	57.5	68.6	20.4	14.7

Source: Census of India (2011)

The effective literacy rate of total SC population has increased from 54.7% (2001 census) to 66.1% (2011 census). The literacy rate of total SC population in the rural area is 62.8% which is less than urban area 76.2%. Total SC Male literacy has gone up from 66.6 (2001 census) percent to 75.2 percent (2011 census); in case of total SC female literacy, it has increased from 41.9 % (2001 census) to 56.5 % (2011 census). According to 2011 census, the literacy rate among rural SC males (72.6%) is less than that of Urban SC males (83.3%) and

the literacy rate among rural SC Females (52.6%) is less than that of Urban SC Females (68.6%). Even though the gender gap in literacy rate of scheduled caste population in India has been reduced from 24.7 % (2001 census) to 18.7% (2011 census), the literacy rate of SC females is less than of their male counterparts in both rural and urban areas. So deprivation is clearly evident among SC females and rural SC population” (census 2011).

“Among the districts, Kottayam district shows the highest literacy rate (90.26%), and the lowest literacy rate recorded is in Kasargod district (63.61%) preceded by Palakkad (67.61%), Idukki (72.67%) as per 1991 census. There is a wide disparity between the male and female literacy rate, they constitute 85.22% and 74.31% respectively. But the female literacy rate among Scheduled Caste people has increased from 17.4% in 1961 to 74.31% in 1991.

Among Scheduled Castes population in the State, the total Literary Rate is 88.73 and female literacy rate is 85.07 and the male literacy rate is 92.64 as per 2011 census. So it is clearly understood that women are more deprived of this aspect. Females lag behind their male counterparts in the number of literates among all districts of Kerala. The highest female Literacy Rate in Scheduled Castes is recorded in Kottayam district with 92.78 followed by Alappuzha district with 90.68 and lowest is recorded in Kasaragod district with 80.19.”(Gender Statistics 2014-15, page 78).

“The highest number of illiterates from the SC community in Kerala is Pulayan with 66879 of which 44935 are female(67 percent) followed by Cheruman with 37908 of which 25076 (66percent)and Kanakkan with 2450 of which 16239 are female (66 percent).The least number of illiterates from the Bathada and Nerian with one member each. On the other hand, the highest number of literates is from the cheruman with 5438 of which 3043 are female,(56 percent) followed by Pulayan with 4735 of which 3127 are female (66percent) and kanakkan with 2827 of which 1677 are female (59 percent).”(2011 census)

Appendix

2.2.1 Education and Enrolment

The quality of Scheduled Caste population in terms of educational levels was relatively poor in national level. The SCs significantly lay behind their non-SC/ST counterparts. Higher attainment rates for SCs up to the primary education level and a gradual drop thereafter indicate that a majority of SC children terminate their school education on or before the primary classes, while non-SC/ST children go into subsequent stages of education.

As per the figures of 2010-11, SC students constitute 11.02% of total students in the state. The percentage of SC students in government schools, private aided schools, and private unaided schools is 13.73%, 10.71%, and 3.62% respectively. About 37.26% of SC students are studying in government schools, 60% of SC students are enrolled in aided schools and only 2.74% of SC students in the state are studying in unaided schools, whereas 61.76% and 8.34% of total students in the state are enrolled in aided and unaided schools respectively.

In 2016-17 SC students constituted the 10.71 % of the total student population of the state. The percentage of SC students is higher in government schools (13.46%) than in that of private aided (10.56%) and unaided schools (4.11%) respectively.

Table 2.11
Percentage of Enrolment of SC/ST School Students in Kerala (2016-17)

Management	Others	SC	ST
Government	82.69	13.46	3.85
Private aided	87.89	10.56	1.55
Private unaided	95.43	4.11	.46

Source: Economic Review – 2016, State Planning Board, Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram

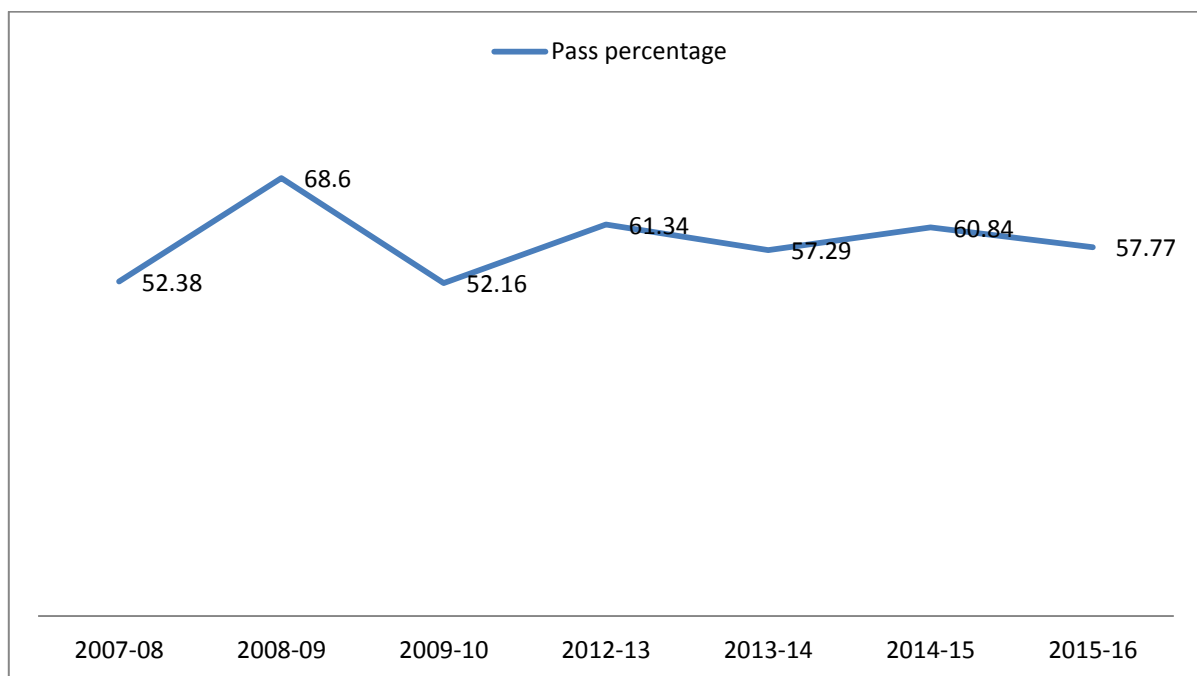
In Scheduled Caste (SC) community, girls' students constitute 10.93% of total students enrolled in the State. The percentage of SC girl students to total girl students enrolled in government schools, private aided schools and private unaided schools are 4.2%, 6.39%, and 0.4 % respectively. The percentage of SC girl students in aided schools is higher than that in government schools and private unaided schools. As per the enrolment details of students in Vocational higher secondary schools, only 8.7% are SC students. The enrolment of Scheduled Caste (SC) students in degree and Postgraduate Courses in the State is 32,002 (13.79) and 4,414 (13.35) respectively. SC students constitute only 13.74 percent of total students in 2015-16. So their educational enrollment/attainment is low compared to other sections of the society.

The percentage of pass in the SSLC examination is a good pointer of social and educational development among different social groups. According to gender statistics 2014-15, the highest number of SSLC qualifiers from the SC community is Pulayan with 117776 (including the 10 sub-castes), of which 59164 are females followed by Cheruman with 26885

of which 13286 are females. The least number of SSLC qualifiers from the SC community is Nalakeyava with only one member (female).

Higher secondary courses were introduced in Kerala during 1990-91 to restructure the secondary level of education in connection with National Education Policy. Figure 2.2 shows the pass percentage of SC students in Higher Secondary examination. It is evident that the results are not satisfactory. The fluctuating result pattern throws light to their deprived position.

Fig 2.2
Performance of SC students in Higher Secondary examination



Source: Economic Survey 2010-16, State Planning Board Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram.

The highest number of PDC / plus two qualifiers also from Pulayan with 60851, in which female are 33993 followed by kanakkan (Padanna, Padannan) with 13294, of which 7264 are females. The least number of PDC qualifiers from the SC community are Bathada (One female) and Nalakeyava (one female). The total enrolment of SC students in degree and postgraduate courses counts to 36416 (2015-16). Girls constitute 71.16% of total SC students in Arts and science colleges (Gender statistics 2015-2016). Appendix

2.2.2 Dropout rate

Kerala has achieved the distinction of having the lowest drop-out rate of school students among the Indian states. In the year 2008-09, dropout ratio among school students in Kerala was .66%. Dropout-ratio among SC students in Kerala as per figures of 2008-09 was 0.72% and was that of ST students were 3.45%. Drop-out ratio among SC students in Kerala during 2011-12 was 0.61 percent and that of ST students was 3.71 percent. The total number of students drop out from the SC community up to 10th standard during the year 2014 is 37916, of which 16498 are females. Students drop up to 12th standard from the SC community in the same year is 12049, wherein 6274 are females. Total dropouts of SC students from government schools during 2014-15 are .40 and from private aided it is .37 and from private un-aided schools it is .28. The main reasons identified for dropouts among SC school students and students in higher education are poverty, financial problems, distance to the institution, failure, sense of alimentation, marriage, other reasons etc. Appendix

2.3 Work Participation /Employment

Work participation rate shows the proportion of the population engaged in economic activities. Based on 2011 census, Worker participation rate among urban SC (32.1) is much less than that of rural SC population (42.5). Worker participation rate among urban SC females (18.5) is much less than that of urban SC male (52.4) population and rural SC females (31.3). SC female work participation rate is very low in both urban and rural areas compared to their male counterparts. It indicates that there is deprivation among SC females in work participation. Table 2.12 shows the Work Participation Rate among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census).

Table 2.12
Work Participation Rate among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Work Participation Rate					
	Total persons (SC)		Males (SC)		Female (SC)	
	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population						
Total	39.1	39.8	51.7	53.3	25.6	25.5
Rural	41.7	41.8	52.1	53.0	30.8	30.0
Urban	32.3	35.3	50.6	53.8	11.9	15.4

Scheduled Caste						
Total	40.4	40.9	50.7	52.8	29.4	28.3
Rural	42.5	42.4	51.6	52.9	32.9	31.3
Urban	32.1	35.9	47.4	52.4	15.6	18.5

Source: Census of India (2011)

Table 2.13 shows the Main /marginal/ Agricultural labourers /cultivators /household industry Workers among Total& SC population in India (2001&2011 census). Main Workers are those workers who had worked for the major part of the reference period i.e. 6 months or more. According to 2011 census, the % of SC main workers is more in urban (84%) than in rural area (67.2%). Even though the WPR of SC population is more in rural than in urban area but rural SC lag behind in obtaining steady and regular jobs. So deprivation is more severe among rural SC population. Marginal Workers are those workers who had not worked for the major part of the reference period i.e. less than 6 months. The % of marginal workers exceed in the rural area (29.4%, 32.8%) than in urban area (14.6%, 16%) in both 2001 and 2011 census. So it can be understood that the issue of unemployment is more affected to rural SC than urban SC population. Here deprivation visibly exists among SC population in rural areas. In the rural area, 55.2% of SC population depends on agricultural activities and in the urban area, it is only 10.5%. SC cultivators are more in rural areas according to both 2001 and 2011 census. Appendix

Table 2.13
Main /marginal workers and categories of economic activities among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Percentage to total workers				Type of Economic activity					
	Marginal workers		Main Workers		Cultivators		Agricultural labourers		Household Industry Workers	
	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population of India										
Total	22.2	24.8	77.8	75.2	31.7	24.6	26.5	30.0	4.2	3.8
Rural	26.1	29.5	73.9	70.5	40.2	33.0	33.1	39.3	3.9	3.4

Urban	9.2	12.4	90.8	87.6	3.0	2.8	4.7	5.5	5.2	4.8
Scheduled Castes of India										
Total	27.0	29.3	73.0	70.7	20.0	14.8	45.6	45.9	3.9	3.2
Rural	29.4	32.8	70.6	67.2	23.5	18.2	52.2	55.2	3.7	3.0
Urban	14.6	16.0	85.4	84.0	1.8	1.7	11.0	10.5	4.8	4.0

Source: Census of India (2011)

In Kerala according to 2001 census, 25.87% of the total population was main workers, but for SC population it is 29.75% indicating that a moderately higher proportion of the disadvantaged groups are workers. The ratio of female workers belonging to Scheduled caste is very low. The percentage of cultivators to main workers is 1.61 in the case of SCs while it is 7.12 in the case of the general population. The percentage of agricultural labourers to main workers is only 12% in the case of total population, while it is 29.48 in the case of SCs. This indicates that the numbers of SCs involved in agrarian activities are high.

Table 2.14

Percentage distribution of SC workers in Kerala (1991-2011 census)

Sl No	Category	Total Population			Scheduled Caste		
		1991	2001	2011	1991	2001	2011
1	Main workers	28.53	25.87	27.3	36.82	29.75	32.93
2	Male workers	44.82	41.77	44.8	47.22	41.54	47.03
3	Female workers	12.81	10.85	12.37	26.72	18.51	19.59
4	% of cultivators to Main workers	12.24	7.12	7.18	3.10	1.61	2.28
5	% of Agricultural labourers to main workers	25.54	12.40	14.18	53.79	29.48	29.9
6	% of main workers engaged in household industry	2.58	3.35	2.93	2.44	2.60	2.07
7	% of main workers engaged in other services	15.17	77.13	75.71	10.70	66.31	65.75
8	Marginal workers	2.90	6.43	6.85	4.38	10.63	10.9
9	Work Participation rate	31.43	32.30	34.78	41.21	40.88	43.83

Source: Economic Review 2010-16, State Planning Board, Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram.

In Kerala based on 2011 census, the WPR of SC population is found to be 43.8. And 27.3% of the total population is main workers, and for SC population it is 32.93%. The rate of female workers (19.59) belonging to Scheduled caste is comparatively low. The percentage of cultivators to main workers is 2.28 in the case of SCs while it is 7.18 in the case of the total population. The percentage of agricultural labourers to main workers is 29.9% in the case of SCs. Appendix

Table 2.15

Details of SC employees in government services in Kerala (2007-2016)

Category	2007	2008	2009	2010	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016(review of 4/83 depts)
Gazatted	3743	3473	2805	1232	3223	2747	2653	1045	72
Non-Gazatted (Excluding Last Grade)	23457	23078	16317	5575	10353	8510	8474	4604	547
Last Grade	4267	5346	3754	1559	3345	2278	2066	1013	130
Total	31467	31897	22876	8366	16921	13535	13193	6662	749

Source: Economic Review 2010-16, State Planning Board Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram.

Table 2.15 shows the details about SC employees in government service. The employment among Scheduled Caste people in the organized sector is relatively low. They lag behind the general population in getting into regular government jobs other than through the reservation track.

2.4 Operational holding

Operational holding defined as "all land which is used wholly or partly for agricultural production and is operated as one technical unit by one person alone or with others without regard to title, legal form, size or location" is taken as a statistical unit for data collection in Agriculture Census (Agriculture Census 2015-16). "The total number of individual operational holdings of Scheduled caste group in Kerala was found to be 531674. Female individual operational holdings sums to 26 % of the total. Scheduled caste Female individual operational holders are more in Palakkad district and lowest in Wayanad district. One notable feature is that there is no Female scheduled caste/Scheduled Tribe individual operational holders within the category of large holdings (10 hectares and above)" (Gender Statistics 2015-16). Appendix

2.5 Nutritional status

A healthy population is an integral part of every nation. Nutrition plays an important role in the physical and mental growth of population, chronic illness is often associated with poor nutrition, especially among children. Nutritional deficiencies are more prevalent among disadvantaged groups. About a third of the women of childbearing age in India have very low Body Mass Index (BMI) less than 18.5 – indicating chronic energy deficiency. Based on NFHS2 the women from the SC/ST groups have an even poorer level of nutrition: 42% of SC and 46% of ST women have low BMI. ‘NFHS3 (2005-06) showcases that the Young children from scheduled tribes and scheduled castes are more likely to be stunted, wasted, and underweight than children from other castes/tribes. Children from other backward classes fall in the middle of the scale on all three measures of nutritional status. Children who do not belong to any of the above-disadvantaged groups are least likely to be stunted, wasted, and underweight. Total malnutrition is higher among women from scheduled castes (50%) and scheduled tribes (50%) than for women in the OBC group (48%) and women from other castes (48%), but the differences are insignificant. In all caste/tribe groups, most malnutrition is due to undernutrition’ (NFHS3 2005-06). So women and children among scheduled caste population in India are somewhat deprived of nutritional status compared to other advantaged social groups.

Table 2.16

Nutritional Status of Women and Children by Social Groups in India (%)

Category	Source	Social Groups			
		SC	ST	OBC	others
Percentage of women aged 15-49					
BMI < 18.5	NFHS2 (1998-99)	42	46	33	36
Moderate or severe anaemia	NFHS2	19	24	15	17
Malnutrition	NFHS3 (2005-06)	50	50	48	48
Percentage of children under 5 years					
Undernourished	NFHS1 (1991-92)	58	57	52	53
Undernourished	NFHS2	54	56	44	47

Underweight (low weight for age)	NFHS3	48	55	43	34
Stunted(low height for age)	NFHS1	58	53	51	52
Stunted	NFHS2	52	53	43	46
Stunted	NFHS3	54	54	49	41
Wasted(low weight for height)	NFHS1	19	22	17	18
Wasted	NFHS2	16	22	15	16
Wasted	NFHS3	21	28	20	16
Percent of children aged 6-35 months					
moderate or Severe Anaemia	NFHS2	56	57	49	51

Source: <http://rchiips.org/nfhs/index.shtml>

Health conditions in Kerala have always been better than those in other parts of India. The continued improvement in health conditions of the population is attributed to the improved educational status and health policies of the state and also the availability and quality of medical facilities.

2.6 Political participation

Reservations to different political bodies have been made to ensure the participation of SC/ST in the political sphere. Articles 330,332 and 334 of the constitution provide for reservation of seats in the parliament and State Legislatures for the SC and ST. The Panchayat Raj bill also made provision for reservation to the SC & ST communities in the elections to the local bodies. Table 2.17 shows the details of seats reserved for SC and the total population in state Legislative Assembly and Loksabha.

Table 2.17

Details of seats of Legislative Assembly and Loksabha for General and SC in Kerala

Category	Total	Reserved for SC
Legislative Assembly Constituencies	140	14
Loksabha Constituencies	20	2

Source- Kerala state sc development corporation Govt of Kerala

To assess the SC Women empowerment their participation in economic, political and professional undertakings should be noted. Political participation of women is measured on

the basis of their representation in parliament or in local bodies. SC Women representation is limited and inadequate in political parties, trade unions and in other positions of political power as well as in decision-making processes in professional bodies.

Table 2.18

District-wise allocation of President Post for SC in Gramapanchayat/block panchayat-2015

Sl. No.	Name of District	Gramapanchayat		Block Panchayat	
		SC	SC female	SC	SC female
1	Kasargod	1	1	-	-
2	Kannur	1	1	-	-
3	Wayanad	1	0	-	-
4	Kozhikode	3	3	-	1
5	Malappuram	5	5	1	1
6	Palakkad	6	7	1	1
7	Thrissur	5	5	1	1
8	Ernakulam	4	3	-	1
9	Idukki	3	2	1	-
10	Kottayam	3	2	1	-
11	Alapuzha	3	4	-	1
12	Pathanamthitta	2	3	1	-
13	Kollam	5	5	1	1
14	Thiruvananthapuram	4	5	-	1
	kerala	46	46	7	8

Source: Gender Statistics 2015-16, Department of Economics and statistics, the government of Kerala, 2017.

2.7 Crime/violence/suicide

The Scheduled Castes and Tribes Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989 is enacted in the Parliament mainly to prevent atrocities against scheduled castes and scheduled tribes. The main objective is to free Indian society from blind and irrational adherence to traditional beliefs and to establish a bias-free society. According to the National Crime Records Bureau, during 2015-16, 245 cases were registered and an amount of 54.79 lakh has been disbursed as compensation to the victims.

Table 2.19

Number of registered cases of harassment/violence against SCs in Kerala

Year	No of cases
2011-12	330
2012-13	491
2013-14	350
2014-15	351
2015-16	245
2016-17 (as on 30/10/16)	68

Source: Economic Review 2010-16, State Planning Board Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram.

According to the State crime records bureau (government of Kerala), the total number of suicide victims among scheduled caste population in 2014 accounts 629 (75.5% males and 24.4% female) victims. The majority of the total victims (28.6%) have only primary level education and 9% of victims have no basic education. 81.4% of the total victims have education below matriculation level. The report reinforces the fact that the number of suicide victims among SC is highly correlated with the educationally deprived individuals.

2.8 Concluding remarks

The present chapter dealt with the attainments and deprivations of SC population of Kerala in comparison with national figures on various aspects like population profile, sex ratio, literacy, Education, Enrollment, Employment, Work participation rate, land holdings, political participation, nutritional status, Crime etc. It is found that there is a decline in SC population of the state in last decade. It is due to the inclusion of some SC communities to ST list. The sex ratio of Scheduled Caste population is found to be less than the total population of the state. The rate of increase in the literacy rate of SC population is very low in the case of Kerala state. And literacy rate of scheduled caste is less than that of the total population of Kerala. The educational attainment and enrollment rate of SC students are also found to be less compared to the general category students. The suicide victims among SC population are also highly correlated with educationally deprived individuals. Deprivation of scheduled caste population is also clearly evident in work participation rate, operational holdings, nutritional status and political participation.

CHAPTER 3

GOVERNMENT PROGRAMMES AND SCHEMES FOR SC DEVELOPMENT

Even after about seven decades of development efforts, the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes continue to constitute relatively the most backward and vulnerable section of the population in the country with the extremely weak economic base. It was to reduce this disparity that both the central and state governments have adopted several development programmes and thus to bring about their economic development and thereby increasing their capabilities and human capital formation. This chapter looks into the constitutional protection, various developmental programmes of the central and state governments which meant for enhancing their capabilities and investment in human capital.

3.1 Constitutional Provisions and Efforts of Central Government

The Constitution provides a legal framework for social transformation from a society of castes and communities to a modern society of citizens based on the equal consideration of individuals without regard for caste, creed or gender. The Constitution of India while safeguarding the fundamental rights (civil and political liberties) also safeguards the rights of the weaker sections of the society such as Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, Other Backward Castes, women, and children.

The Indian constitution endows all citizens with equal status for economic, social, cultural and political opportunities. The Article 46 gives special emphasis on the role of the state to protect the weaker sections in the country. Various safeguards relating to the protection and development of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes have been made in the constitution as Directive principles. The following are the different safeguards of protection for development given in the constitution.

I Protective Safeguards

- (a) Social safeguards : Articles 17, 23, 24 and 25(2) (b).
- (b) Educational, Economic and Public employment related safeguards : Articles 15, 16, 46, 320, 335
- (c) Political safeguards : Articles 330, 332, 334, 243D, 243T
- (d) Service Safeguards : Articles 16(A), 335 and 338.
- (e) Agency for monitoring Safeguards : Articles 338 – National Commission for SC

II. Safeguards Relating to Development

Article 275(1) and 399(2) of the constitution give the provisions for safeguarding the economic interests of the tribes.

3.2 Developmental schemes by Department of Social Justice and Empowerment

The schemes which are being implemented by the Department of Social Justice and Empowerment are basically meant to fulfill the mandate of the Department which includes the Empowerment of its target groups in economic, educational and social fields.

I. Educational Empowerment

The Schemes relating to Educational Empowerment of the SCs are:

- Scholarships Schemes
- Schemes relating to Construction of Hostels
- Schemes relating to Coaching of the students

II. Economic Empowerment

The following groups of schemes are meant for Economic Empowerment of the SCs:

- Loans at concessional rates of interest
- Microcredit
- Skill development

III. Social Empowerment

The following schemes are meant to socially empower the SCs:

- Curbing practice of untouchability, discrimination & atrocities
- Support to NGOs who work for target groups
- Recognition through National awards

Table 3.1
Scheme-wise distribution of funds during 2016-17 of department of social justice and empowerment for SC welfare

(Rs in crore)				
S. No.	Scheme and Programmes	BE 2016-17	RE 2016-17	Exp. 2016-17 31-12-2016
Scheduled Castes Development(SCD)				
1	Coaching & Allied Scheme for Weaker Sections including SCs & OBCs	25.00	2.00	0.37
2	Assistance to VOs Working for SCs.	50.00	70.00	31.66
3	National Scheduled Caste Finance Development Corporation.	139.00	138.00	138.00
4	Special Central Assistance to Scheduled Caste Sub-Plan.	800.00	800.00	599.68
5	Dr. B.R. Ambedkar Foundation	1.00	1.00	1.00
6	National Safaikaramcharis Finance and Development Corporation.	50.00	50.00	50.00
7	National Fellowship for SCs	200.00	200.00	196.00
8	Self Employment Scheme of Liberation & Rehabilitation of Scavengers	10.00	1.00	0.00
9	National Overseas Scholarship for SCs	15.00	15.00	6.05
10	Top Class Education for SCs	21.00	31.00	18.08
11	Dr. B.R. Ambedkar International Center for Social Justice	100.00	100.00	49.55
12	Pradhan Mantri Adarsh Gram Yojana	90.00	50.00	31.18
13	Dr. Ambedkar National Memorial.	16.99	16.99	16.99
14	Implementation of PCR Act 1955 and PoA Act, 1989	150.00	228.49	138.70
15	Post Matric Scholarship for for SCs	2791.00	2820.70	2701.34
16	Babu Jagjivan Ram Chhatravas Yojna Girls Hostels	40.00	30.00	23.58
17	Babu Jagjivan Ram Chhatravas Yojna Boys Hostels	5.00	5.00	2.09
18	Pre-matric Scholarship for children of those engaged in unclean occupations	2.00	1.00	0.18
19	Up gradation of Merit of SC Students	3.00	1.00	0.22
20	Equity support to State Development Corporation	20.00	20.00	19.36
21	Pre Matric Scholarship for SC Students (Class IX & X)	550.00	510.00	342.65
22	Credit guarantee Fund for Scheduled Castes.	10.00	0.01	0.00
23	Venture Capital Fund for SCs.	40.00	40.00	40.00
Total Scheduled Caste Development		5128.99	5131.19	4406.68

Source: Annual report 2016-17, Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India, New Delhi.

Table 3.1 shows the scheme wise distribution of funds during 2016-17 by the department of social justice and empowerment for SC welfare. ‘The budgetary estimate for the welfare of SCs in 2016-17 is Rs. 5131.19 crore and Revised Estimate counts to 5131.19 crores and total expenditure as per 31st December 2016 was about 4406.68 crores’ (Annual Plan Report 2016-17).

The main centrally sponsored Schemes for Scheduled Caste Welfare are as follows:

1. Post Matric Scholarship for Scheduled Caste Students (PMS-SC)

The objective of the Scheme is to provide financial assistance to scheduled caste students studying at post matriculation or post-secondary stage to enable them to complete their education. The Scheme is the single largest intervention by Government of India for educational empowerment of scheduled caste students. The total amount released during 2016-17 is 2703.15 and there was 41.61 lakh SC beneficiaries throughout the country.

Table 3.2

Budgetary Allocation and Central Assistance released during last three years and current financial year up to 31-12-2016:

Year	Budget allocation (Rs. in Crore)	Amount released (Rs. in Crore)	Beneficiaries (in Lakhs)
2013-14	1500.00	2153.49	49.95
2014-15	1500.00	1963.37	53.38
2015-16	1599.00	2213.88	57.59
2016-17	2791.00	2703.15*	41.61*

*as on 31/12/2016

Source: Annual report 2016-17, Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India, New Delhi.

2. Pre-Matric Scholarship to the Children of those engaged in occupations involving cleaning and prone to health hazards

This is also a centrally sponsored scheme, which is implemented by the State Governments and Union Territory Administrations, which receive 100% central assistance from the Government of India for the total expenditure under the scheme, over and above their respective Committed Liability.

Table 3.3**Physical and Financial Achievements**

Year	Budget Allocation	Central Assistance Released (Rs. in Crore)	No. of beneficiaries
2013-14	10.00	18.44	620000
2014-15	10.00	0.90	14000
2015-16	10.00	2.42	338000
2016-17	2.00*	0.18*	440*

* As on 31-12-2016

Source: Annual report 2016-17, Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India, New Delhi.

3. Pre-Matric Scholarship for SC students studying in IX and X

The objectives of the scheme are:

- To support parents of SC children for education of their wards studying in classes IX and X so that the incidence of drop-out, especially in the transition from the elementary to the secondary stage is minimized, and
- To improve participation of SC children in classes IX and X of the pre-matric stage, so that they perform better and have a better chance of progressing to the post-matric stage of education.

Table 3.4**Physical and Financial Achievements of Pre-MS for SC**

Year	Budget Allocation (Rs. in Crore)	Central Assistance Released (Rs. in Crore)	No. of beneficiaries (in lakh)
2013-14	900.00	546.53	27.38
2014-15	900.00	514.03	25.13
2015-16	842.55	524.70	24.45
2016-17	550.00*	342.60*	13.44*

Source: Annual report 2016-17, Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India, New Delhi.

4. National Fellowships for SC Students

The scheme provides financial assistance to Scheduled Caste students for pursuing research studies leading to M. Phil., Ph.D. and equivalent research degree in universities, research institutions, and scientific institutions.

Table 3.5
Budgetary Allocation and
Central Assistance released for National Fellowships for SC Students

Year	Budget Allocation	Fund Released (Rs. in Cr.)	Fellowships awarded		
			Male	Female	Total
2013-14	100.00	24.5	1090	910	2000
2014-15	200.00	148.84	1034	966	2000
2015-16	209.55	200.55	1090	910	2000
2016-17	200.00	100.00*	1340	660	2000

Source: Annual report 2016-17, Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India, New Delhi.

5. National Overseas Scholarship

National Overseas Scholarship is meant to provide assistance to selected Scheduled Caste, Denotified, nomadic, semi-nomadic tribes, landless agricultural labourers and traditional artisans' students for pursuing higher studies of Master level courses and Ph.D. programmes abroad in specified fields of study. The current rates of allowances admissible under the Scheme are summarized below.

Table 3.6
Current rates of allowances admissible under National Overseas Scholarship for SCs

Current Rates for National Overseas Scholarship (With Effect from selection year 2013-14)		
Item	in UK (in GBP)	Amount admissible in US and other countries (in US \$)
A. Allowance/Tax/Fee etc.		
Annual Maintenance Allowance	9900	15400
Annual Contingency Allowance	1100	1500
Incidental Journey Allowance and Equipment Allowance	Equivalent to US \$ 20	
Poll Tax	Actual amount	
VISA Fee	Actual VISA fee in Indian Rupee	
Fee and Medical Insurance Premium	Actual as charged	
Local Travel	Second or coach class fare	

Source: Annual report 2016-17, Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India, New Delhi.

Table 3.7**Physical and Financial Achievements of National Overseas Scholarship for SCs**

Budgetary Allocation and Central Assistance released						
(Amount in Rs crore)						
Year	Budget Allocation	Expenditure	No. of Awards	No. of finally selected candidates		
				Masters' Degree	Ph.D	Total
2013-14	6.00	6.13	60	20	19	39
2014-15	6.00	8.78	100	30	29	59
2015-16	6.12	13.45	100	17	33	50
2016-17	15.00	4.94@	100*			

Source: Annual report 2016-17, Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India, New Delhi.

6. Pradhan Mantri Adarsh Gram Yojana (PMAGY)

The PMAGY aims to ensure, integrated development of selected villages with more than 50% SC population into “model villages”

Table 3.8
State-wise details of villages allocated for PMAGY

Sl	State	Number of Villages				
		Pilot Phase	Extended Phase	Under Discretion	Redistributed	Total
1	Assam	100	75			175
2	Bihar	225				225
3	Himachal Pradesh	225				225
4	Rajasthan	225				225
5	Tamil Nadu	225				225
6	Uttar Pradesh		200	10	50	260
7	Madhya Pradesh		200	77	50	327
8	Karnataka		200	1		201
9	Punjab		100	12	50	162
10	Odisha		100		75	175
11	Jharkhand		100			100
12	Chhattisgarh		100		75	175
13	Haryana			12		12
14	Andhra Pradesh			7		7
15	Telangana			6		6
Total		1000	1075	125	300	2500

Source: Annual report 2016-17, Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India, New Delhi.

7. Babu Jagjivan Ram Chhatrawas Yojna

The objective of the Scheme is to provide hostel facilities to SC Boys and Girls studying in middle schools, higher secondary schools, colleges, and Universities.

Table 3.9
Physical and financial achievements of BJRNF

Scheme	Year	Budget Allocation (Rs. in crore)	Expenditure (Rs. in crore)	No of Hostels	Beneficiaries
SC Girls Hostel	2013-14	50.00	41.52	33	2919
	2014-15	50.00	18.72	14	1272
	2015-16	50.00	45.69	23	1755
	2016-17	40.00	22.68	5	500
SC Boys Hostel	2013-14	25.00	7.94	15	1181
	2014-15	25.00	4.41	4	329
	2015-16	25.00	3.28	4	472
	2016-17	5.00*	2.09	1	100

Source: Annual report 2016-17, Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India, New Delhi.

3.3 Development strategies under five-year plans.

Even though specific provisions for the development of SC and ST are included in the Indian Constitution, the results of the first few five years of planning revealed that the plans failed to bring any significant improvement in the living conditions of SC and ST population. During the fifth five year plan period (1974-79) the need for a new strategy of Development of Scheduled Caste was raised from several sections of Indian society. The period 1979-80 forms a landmark in the history of SC development. With a view to integrating SC population into the mainstream of national life, during 1978-79 Government of India instructed all the state governments to formulate a special component plan for SC development. Later in all plan periods, the focus was on educational empowerment, economic development, protective measures, and reservation.

3.3.1 Target Group-wise Approach as spelled out in the XI Five Year Plan, 2007-12

The strategy for the development of Scheduled Castes is educational and economic development and empowerment, protective measures and reservation. Details of the approach as outlined in the Eleventh Plan Document are given below:

(a) Educational Development

(i) Elementary Education:

- Incentives in the form of abolition of tuition fee, free supply of books, mid-day meals, scholarships etc.
- Revision of funding pattern of Pre-Matric Scholarship for Scavengers from 50:50 to 100%.
- Special attention to be given for retention of SC students in Schools and quality of teaching for them.

(ii) Post-Matric Education

- The issue of committed liability to be borne by States which always prevents them from coming forward to access the Central assistance under Post-Matric Scholarship for SC students for pursuing higher education in various courses needs to be addressed.
- SC students should have the opportunity to study in quality institutions.
- To enable SC students to access top class educational institutions including those in private sector, financial assistance needs to be extended.
- To encourage SC students to prepare for various competitive examinations, the existing scheme of coaching for SCs students need to be modified to cover fees charged by reputed coaching institutes.
- Reimbursement of the total fee charged by private unaided institutions in higher technical and professional education.
- Need to increase the existing number of fellowships under Rajiv Gandhi National Fellowship for SC students for pursuing higher studies including M.Phil and Ph.D. degrees.
- SC students who cannot continue their education after schooling be provided with vocational training/skill training programmes in ITIs, polytechnics, etc. These institutes should have adequate seats on a population basis and should be located closer to SC concentration areas.

(b) Economic Development

- Commission on Land Reforms will be set up to look into the issues continued possession and effective uses of land distributed earlier to SCs under various programmes/ legislative interventions; and (b) availability of land for distribution to SCs/STs/landless families.

- Special programmes of employment are necessary to reduce the increasing unemployment among SCs. Priority needs to be given to SCs in the Employment Guarantees Scheme with proper monitoring of coverage.
- The labour force needs to be provided with job-oriented training under the Apprentice Act to enable them to have better opportunities.
- Large numbers of SCs depend on agricultural wages to sustain themselves and thus agricultural wages need to be revised every five years.
- National Finance and Development Corporation for SCs and Safai karamcharis and State level SCDCs providing credit to SCs have been facing the problem of the low recovery rate of loans from the beneficiaries. There is need to restructure the schemes so that they become more sustainable. Further, the corporations need to be thoroughly professionalized so that programmes financed by them help develop entrepreneurial skills of the loanees. The capital available at their disposal may be increased substantially.
- A new scheme “Self Employment Scheme for Rehabilitation of Manual Scavengers” formulated to rehabilitate scavengers through training and extension of loans and subsidies in a time-bound manner should be implemented in a missionary mode with commitment and zeal.

(c) **Protective Measures**

- There is a need to complement the Protection of Civil Rights Act, 1955 and Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989 with a promotive legislation which should cover the rights of SCs with respect to education, vocational training, higher education, and employment. Such a legislation may be drafted which clearly spells out what is to be done and who should do it.
- The implementation of the PCR Act 1955 and SC and ST (POA) Act, 1989 have to be enforced in letter and spirit to bring about speedy justice to the aggrieved.
- Elimination of caste-based discrimination and harassment in educational institutions should be ensured by institutions by establishing ‘Equal Opportunity Offices’.

(d) **Reservation for Scheduled Castes**

- Action needs to be taken to clear the backlog in filling up SC reserved posts of various categories in the government. The government shall also explore all

possibilities of introducing affirmative action including reservations in the private sector.

- There is a need to ensure effective and meaningful implementation of Scheduled Caste Sub Plan (SCSP).
- A Committee for monitoring implementation of the programmes under SCSP will be set up which will ensure that each Ministry's allocation of SCSP as indicated well in advance. If any particular Ministry is not able to utilize the earmarked allocation action should be initiated to transfer the unused fund available to those Ministries/Departments which have implemented the SCSP/TSP more effectively.

3.3.2 Target Group-wise Approach as spelled out in the XII Five Year Plan, 2012-17

Details of the approach as outlined in the Twelfth Plan Document are given below:

(a) Educational Development

- i. The 12th plan envisaged that the rates of scholarships may be revised every two years, based on the increase in the cost of living index or Consumer Price Index (CPI).
- ii. It envisaged that the Pre-Matric scholarship scheme introduced for SC students studying in Class IX and X during 2012–13, could be extended to SC students studying in Class I to VIII during the Five Year Plan period.
- iii. Special attention was needed not only for retention in schools but also to provide the children with quality education through incentives like the free supply of books, midday meals, hostels, and so on to SC children especially the SC girls.
- iv. SC students need to be encouraged more vigorously to prepare for various competitive examinations. 'Free coaching to the SC students' should be expanded to cover Premier Entrance Exams to professional institutions like IITs, JEE, AIEEE, CPMT, CLAT, CAT, and so on.

(b) Economic Development

- i. On the issue of economic development of SCs, the 12th plan states that: NSKFDC should assist at least one lakh beneficiaries under its various schemes during Twelfth Five Year Plan.
- ii. A major focus should be on organizing skill development programmes.

- iii. Towards the objective of more inclusive growth, the Twelfth Plan proposes a set of key implementation measures including earmarking of the SCSP funds from the total plan outlays well in advance of the commencement of the financial year, preparation of pro-active planning documents as Sub-Plans, an appraisal and approval mechanism for the Sub-Plans so formulated, and a robust mechanism for monitoring and evaluation of outcomes.
- iv. The 12th plan emphasizes on the need to further consolidate and improve upon the implementation of SCSP across the sectors, ensuring not only optimal earmarking of funds under SCSP as per the guidelines but also utilizing the same in achieving the outcomes in measurable terms.
- v. The Ministries of Social Justice & Empowerment and Tribal Affairs need to spearhead the task of formulation, implementation and monitoring of SCSP as nodal coordinating agencies.
- vi. The guidelines issued by the Planning Commission to be reviewed to remove any shortcomings, so as to ensure that at least 16.6% of the Central Plan outlay is earmarked under the Schemes / Programmes that benefit the SC community.

3.4 National Commission for scheduled castes

The social and economic position of the Scheduled Castes had been the concern of the founding fathers of the Constitution. For providing safeguards for Scheduled Castes special provisions were made to promote the social, educational, economic and service interest of this section of the society. In order to ensure that the safeguards are properly implemented the Constitution on its inception, provided for appointment of a special office under Article 338 of the Constitution to investigate all matters relating to the safeguards provided for Scheduled Castes & Scheduled Tribes and report to the President about the working of these safeguards. In pursuance of this provision a Special Officer known as the Commissioner for Scheduled Castes & Scheduled Tribes was appointed for the first time on 18th November 1950. The functions, duties, and power of the Commission have been laid down in clauses (5), (8) and (9) of the Article 338 of the Constitution.

- **Functions and Duties of the Commission**

The functions, duties, and power of the Commission have been laid down in clauses (5), (8) and (9) of the Article 338 of the Constitution.

Clause (5): It shall be the duty of the Commission: -

1. to investigate and monitor all matters relating to the safeguards provided for the Scheduled Castes under this Constitution or under any other law for the time being in force or under any order of the Government and to evaluate the working of such safeguards;
2. to inquire into specific complaints with respect to the deprivation of rights and safeguards of the Scheduled Castes;
3. to participate and advise on the planning process of socio-economic development of the Scheduled Castes and to evaluate the progress of their development under the Union and any State;
4. to present to the President, annually and at such other times as the Commission may deem fit, reports upon the working of those safeguards;
5. to make in such reports recommendations as to the measures that should be taken by the Union or any State for the effective implementation of those safeguards and other measures for the protection, welfare and socio-economic development of the Scheduled Castes; and
6. To discharge such other functions in relation to the protection, welfare and development and advancement of the Scheduled Castes as the President may, subject to the provisions of any law made by Parliament, by the rule specify.

Clause (8) - The Commission shall, while investigating any matter referred to in sub-clause (a) or inquiring into any complaint referred to in sub-clause (b) of clause (5), have all the powers of a civil court trying a suit and in particular in respect of the following matters, namely:-

- (a) summoning and enforcing the attendance of any person from any part of India and examining him on oath;
- (b) requiring the discovery and production of any documents;
- (c) receiving evidence on affidavits;
- (d) requisitioning any public record or copy thereof from any court or office;
- (e) issuing commissions for the examination of witnesses and documents;
- (f) any other matter which the President may by rule, determine;

Clause (9) - The Union and every State Government shall consult the Commission on all major policy matters affecting Scheduled Castes

(Source: Official Website of NCSC)

3.5 Poverty Alleviation Programmes in Rural Areas(Centre-State funding)

- The Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP), the most important poverty alleviation programme, which was extended to the entire country in the year 1980 and continued to two decades.50 percent of the total outlay on the programme was earmarked for Scheduled Castes and tribes.
- The Swarna Jayanti Gram Swarozgar Yojana (SGSY) was launched with effect from 01.04.1999 to bring assistance to poor families (swarogaries) by ensuring an appreciable sustained level of income. The physical achievements of SGSY include the number of members covered through Self Help Groups and individual Swarozgaris.
- The objective of Indira Awaas Yojana is to provide financial assistance to the rural poor living Below Poverty Line (BPL) for construction of the house. BPL rural households of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes are eligible to get assistance under the programme funding of IAY is shared between the center and state in the ratio of 75:25 and grant-in-aid per house are 48500.
- The NREG Act have passed by Government of India in September 2005 and renamed the same as Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (MNREGA). Types of works implemented under the scheme shall be water conservation and water harvesting, drought proofing (including afforestation and tree plantation) irrigation canals, including micro and minor irrigation works, provision of irrigation facility to land owned by households belonging to the SC/ST or to land of beneficiaries of land reform

3.6 Developmental Programmes of SC in Kerala

Kerala Government allocates fund for Scheduled Caste Sub-plan (SCSP) from State Plan outlay in proportion to the percentage population of Scheduled Caste and allocates fund for Tribal Sub Plan (TSP) more than that of the population. A two branched approach is followed for the development of SC/ST in the State. One is the assistance provided through the LSGs and the other through SC/ST Development Department. Out of the total SCSP (Scheduled Caste sub-plan) /TSP (Tribal sub-plan)Plan outlay, a certain percentage of funds

are allocated to Local governments for implementation of schemes under decentralized planning and the remaining to the SC/ST Development Department. The total plan provision set apart for the development of Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribes during 2016-17 is 2354.40 crore and 682.80 crores respectively. Appendix

3.6.1 Schemes of Scheduled Caste Development Department of Kerala

Developmental programmes for scheduled caste population in Kerala can be categorized as Economic, Educational, Social upliftment and cultural development programmes.

❖ Educational Development Programmes

The prime concern of Scheduled Caste Development Department is the progress in education. Educational programs are being carried out on the basis that the everlasting growth of any society is possible only with its educational developments.

Achievement-During 2015-16 55.70 crore was expended in education schemes. As on October 31, 2016, 30.26 crores was expended from budget estimate 2016-17 (Economic review 2016).

• Nursery Schools

There are 90 nursery schools being run by the Department, for primary education. We follow the LKG, UKG system. The department provides daily feeding charges and learning materials including the uniforms. They are provided Rs. 30/- per day as feeding charges, Rs. 300/- for uniforms and Rs. 150/- as lump sum grant for each student. Each school has a strength of 30 students. Out of this 25% seats are reserved for children belonging to the general category.

➤ Pre Matric Education (up to 10th std)

Lump sum grant:

The lump sum grant is given to SC, OEC students studying in Government, aided and approved unaided schools through the headmasters of the schools within 15 days of starting of the academic year.

Lump sum grant rates

- Nursery school - Rs. 150/-
- * 1st to 4th STD - 250/-
- * 5th to 7th - Rs. 500/-
- * 8th to 10th - Rs. 750/-
- * Half the rate of the above is given to failed students

Stipend

The stipend is given to the students belonging to Vulnerable Communities (vedan, and nayadi communities are as follows:-

- * L.P - Rs. 100/-
- * U.P - Rs. 125/-
- * HS - Rs. 150/-

- **Pre-matric Scholarship for 9th and 10th SC students (100% CSS):**

A special scholarship under CSS is given to the students belongs to SC, studying in 9th and 10th standards. The rate of the scholarship is mentioned below:

	Hostlers	Day Scholars
Scholarships (monthly)	350/-	150/-
Book Grant (yearly)	1000/-	750/-

- **Pre-matric Scholarship to the children of those engaged in unclean occupations (100% CSS):**

The Department is providing financial assistance to children of parents who are engaged in unclean occupations, without considering their caste or religion. Application should be submitted to the concerned SC Development Officer through the head of the school along with the certificate issued by the Village Officer/Secretary LSGD for providing their eligibility

- * Monthly stipend - L.P., U.P., H.S. - 110/-
- * Adhoc Grant - 750/- (Day Scholars), Hostellers - 1000/-

- **Tuition Fees reimbursement for children studying in unaided schools:**

The Department gives the facility to reimbursement of tuition fees to students belonging to SC and other eligible communities studying up to 10th standard in Government approved unaided schools. Rates are as follows:

LP, UP - fees	-	Rs. 1000/-
Special fees	-	Rs. 333/-
H.S. fees	-	Rs. 1500/-
Special fees	-	Rs. 500/-

- **Primary Education Aid:-**

An amount of Rs. 2,000/- given to SC children from class I to IV for purchasing uniform, bag, umbrella etc. This is a new scheme started in 2014-15. Above 1,85,000 students are benefited under the scheme.

- **Boarding School Facilities:**

The Department provides Boarding School facilities to the talented SC Students. Applications should be submitted to the district secretary LSGD along with the grades received in 4th standard examinations. The annual income of the parents should not exceed 30,000.

- **UP gradation of Merit of SC students (100% C.S.S)**

An amount of Rs. 25,000/- each is provided for remedial and special coaching of 60 SC students who study in classes IX, X, XI, and XII.

- **Shri. Ayyankali talent search scholarship:**

A Scholarship of Rs. 4500/- per year is given to the students up to 10th standard on the basis of marks obtained in the 4th 7th standard. The application is to be submitted to the District Development Officer for SC along with Caste Certificate, income certificates, and grade certificates. The annual income of parents should not exceed Rs. 1,00,000/-. An amount of Rs. 2,000/- is given for purchasing furniture for study purpose, to those students whose parents annual income is less than Rs. 12,000/-

- **Model Residential School**

There are nine Model Residential Schools being run by this department for providing better education to children from standard 5. Admission of the students will be based on the marks obtained by the students in the state level examination conducted by the department. Notification regarding this will be announced during the months of January and February.

The application should be submitted to the District Development Officer with caste certificates, Income certificates along with the eligibility certificate from the head of the present institution where the student is studying. The annual income of parents not to exceed Rs. 1,00,000/-

- **Pre-Matric Hostels**

The department runs 87 Prematric hostels for providing a hostel for SC students. The Department provides food, uniform, school bags, shoes and monthly pocket money of Rs. 100/-, Travelling expenses during Onam/Christmas holidays are given. The students from standard V are admitted in these hostels.

- **Subsidised Hostels:**

The Department provides Rs. 500/- as boarding grant and Rs. 500/- as uniform allowances to those students who are the inmates of hostels run by the voluntary organizations. Nine such hostels are in the state.

- **Shri. Ayyankali Memorial Govt. Model Residential Sports School-Trivandrum:**

This sports school is located at Vellayani in Trivandrum which is established for the purpose of giving training to the students from Std 5 to those who have high talents in sports. The selections are done through event wise trials. 30 students are admitted to a class.

- **Post-Matric Education (after 10th std)**

- **Lumpsum grant:**

The Department provided financial assistance for educational purposes to those students studying+1 and above. At present, the Post matric Scholarships are being distributed online through E-grants systems. Online applications are to be submitted at the beginning of the year through Akshaya Kendras. Following the online application, original copies of certificates are to be submitted to the District Scheduled Caste Development Officer through the head of the institution. Caste Certificate, Income Certificate, a copy of the SSLC and certificates proving the educational qualifications of the student should be attached along with the application. The rate of Lump sum grant is stated below.

Plus two	-	Rs. 900/-
Degree	-	Rs. 950/-
PG	-	Rs. 1250/-

Professional Courses Rs. 350 to 2500 according to the course

- **Stipend:**

A monthly stipend of Rs. 500/- is given to those students within 8 Km and Rs. 600/- is given to those beyond 8 Kms.

- **Post Matric Hostels:**

There are 17 hostels being run under the department for those students admitted to the post-matric courses. Department provides free food and accommodation along with Rs. 150/- as pocket money month and TA at the time of Onam and Christmas vacation for the inmates. There are facilities for entertainment such as sports, games and library facilities. Financial assistance is provided for the inmates of Government College hostels, approved hostels of aided college and self-financed colleges. A boarding grant of Rs. 1500/- per month is given to those who are studying professional courses, who do not have hostel facilities.

- **Special Incentive to Talented SC Students.**

The cash award is given to students with high performance in annual examinations.

- **Gold Medals for Rank Holders:**

SC students who secure the 1st rank in Medical/Engineering entrance examinations, students who secured A+ in all subjects for SSLC and Plus 2 are awarded gold medals.

- **Temple Entry Proclamation Memorial Scholarship:**

The Department gives a special scholarship as Temple Entry Proclamation Memorial Scholarship for the students scoring high marks in Degree/PG/LLB/Medical/Engineering courses. The applications are invited during the month of October. The applications are to be submitted to The Director of Scheduled Caste Development along with Caste Certificate, Income Certificate and copies of the Mark list.

- **Assistance For Medical/Engineering Entrance Coaching:**

An amount of 20,000/- is given as financial assistance for long-term Medical/Engineering entrance coaching to students who have secured grades above B+ for Science subjects in SSLC Examinations. Students can select their centers for coaching. The annual income of the parents should not exceed Rs. 4.5 lakhs. Applications should be

submitted to the District Development Officer for Scheduled Castes along with caste certificate, Salary certificates and copies of the mark list.

- **Educational Assistance For Those Studying Professional Courses In Self Financing Colleges:**

The Department provides financial help to those students who got admission on merit or reservation basis in self-financing institutions and universities for professional courses. The amount of fees is on the basis of Government rates. In addition to that, stipend and Lump sum grants are also given. The online application is to be submitted through Akshaya Kendras.

- **Initial Expenses To Those Admitted To Engineering/Medical Courses:**

The Department provides financial support to students admitted to Med/Eng Courses at Rs. 10,000/- for medical students and Rs. 5000/- for engineering students. The applications are to be submitted to the District Scheduled Caste Development Officer with relevant papers showing the admission details, caste, and Income. Annual Income Limit of parents will be Rs. 1,00,000/-

- **Distribution of Stethoscopes:**

All MBBS students are provided Stethoscope under this scheme from 2014-15 onwards.

- **Distribution of Laptops:**

The Department distributed laptops to the students studying in Medical and Engineering courses admitted in merit and reservation seats in 2012-13. In 2014-15 all students of 1st and IInd year BTech and MTech, Ist year MCA are the beneficiaries of this scheme.

- **Financial Help to Students in Evening Courses:**

Course fees are provided for attending evening courses in government or govt. approved institutions. The application has to be sent to the District Development Officers

through the head of the institution along with Caste Certificate, Income Certificates, and certificates proving the educational qualifications.

- **Distance Education:**

Course fees are allowed to those who study correspondence courses under the universities.

- ***Education Concessions for those Studying Outside the State:***

Education concessions are given to SC students admitted in aided colleges or central universities outside the state through merit/reservations for those courses which are not available in the state. The application should be submitted to the Director of Scheduled Caste Development through the head of the institution along with the Caste Certificate and Income Certificates.

Educational benefits are provided to SC students whose parents are residing outside as part of their jobs. The application has to be sent to the Director Scheduled Caste Development Department through the head of the institution along with the Caste Certificate and Income Certificates.

- ***Financial Assistance to Students for Studying Abroad:***

Applications of financial assistance for SC students for studying abroad are considered on Merit by the Government.

- ***Educational Assistance for Parallel College Students:***

The Department gives financial assistance to SC students studying in parallel colleges for plus two, Degree and PG Courses, who didn't get admission in government and aided colleges. They are eligible for the Lump sum grant and stipend as equal to the regular students. Tuition fees and exam fees are also provided. Applications should be submitted to the District Scheduled Caste Development Officer, along with Caste Certificate, Income Certificates, and Certificates proving the educational qualifications.

- **Construction of Hostels:**

Hostel buildings for girls and boys are being constructed by utilizing the central fund through the public works department of the State.

- **Industrial Training Institutes (I.T.Is):**

There are 44 Industrial Training Institutes all over Kerala under the department for giving training to 12 different trades in D/Civil, Electrician, MMV, Survey, and Welding. Every year 1263 trainees are admitted. Among these 41 ITI's are accredited by NCVT and the remaining three accredited by the SVT. Those who pass the All India Trade Examination after completing their training with 80% attendance receive the Professionals as well as National Trade Certificate. The Department provides fees concession, uniform allowances, lump sum grand and a monthly stipend. For admission application should be submitted to the concerned institution.

- **Pre Examination Training Centers (PETC):**

The department established Four pre-examination training centers at Trivandrum, Ernakulam, Palakkad, and Kozhikode for giving training for different competitive examinations conducted by PSC, UPSC, Banking institutions and others public sector undertakings. Stipends will be given to the selected candidates. These centers also undertake coaching classes for medical/engineering entrance examinations.

- **Institute for civil service examination training society (I-CETS) Trivandrum:**

The Department runs a civil service training institution at Trivandrum for giving training to those who are interested in civil service examinations. Admissions are given those selected in the state level preliminary examination by the department. Well established library, food and accommodation facilities, textbook allowances of Rs. 3000/- etc. are provided.

- **Centre for excellence, Kozhikode:**

CREST (Centre for Research and Education for Social Transformation) has been established in the KIRTADS campus in order to increase and strengthen the competitive

capacity of the scheduled caste students. It plays an important role in making the Scheduled Caste students efficient enough for enrolment in national and international educational institutes and getting jobs in multinational corporations.

- **Para-medical Institutions:**

The Department runs two Para-medical institutes attached to the Trivandrum and Thrissur medical colleges and two other institutes in Palakkad and Kannur which provide training in D Pharm, B Pharm, DMLT and Health Inspector Course.

- **Model Residential Polytechnic, Palakkad:**

The Department runs a Model Residential Polytechnic in Palakkad District which provides admission to 30 SC students every year.

- **Book bank scheme:**

One set of textbooks are provided to two students of professional courses. Almirah for keeping the books are also provided.

- **Palakkad Medical College:**

The Department runs a medical college at Palakkad District which provides admission to 100 students out of which 70 belongs to Schedules Castes.

Table 3.10**Major educational institutions under Scheduled caste development department**

Sl No.	Name of Institution	No.
1	Nursery Schools	88
2	Model Residential schools (including Ayyankali Memorial Government Model Residential Sports School)	10
3	Pre-metric hostels for girls and boys (transferred institutions to Local Governments)	87
4	Post –metric hostels for girls and boys	17
5	Pre-Examination Training Centres	4
6	Institute of Civil service Examination Training Society (ICSET)	1
7	Industrial Training Institutes	44
8	Centre for Research and Education for Social Transformation (CREST) Kozhikkode(an autonomous institution)	1
9	Medical College, Palakkad	1
10	Para medical institutes	2
11	Model Residential Polytechnic, Palakkad	1

Source: Economic Review 2016, State Planning Board Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram

❖ ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMMES

• Self-Employment Scheme

The Department provides financial assistance to the individuals/ self-help groups who are interested in self-employment.

The project for self-employment is to be submitted to the bank for a loan and the Department will give 1/3 of the loans as a subsidy. The subsidy amount is limited to 1 lakh for individuals and 3.5 lakhs for groups. Any employment can be started as part of self-employment with the approval of the bank. Age limit is 18-50. Educational qualification 7th standard. There is no income limit and application should be sent to the block/municipal/corporation Scheduled Caste Development Officer along with a certificate of caste, educational qualifications, and project reports.

Achievements - During 2015-16, 3.70 crores was expended benefitting 569 persons. During 2016-17, 1.33 crore expenditure incurred (as on October 31, 2016) benefitting 309 persons. Financial Assistance provided to brilliant SC/ST students those seeking admission to national and international institutions. Students got assistance for courses like M.SC Nursing and MBA during 2015-16(Economic review 2016).

- ***Assistance for starting practice as Advocates:***

The Department provides financial assistance for practicing as Advocates to those who have passed the LLB. This assistance is given for three years, immediately after passing out.

- **Technical Apprenticeship:**

The Department provides apprenticeship assistance to those who have qualified in ITI, Diploma, and Engineering. The application should be submitted to the District Development Officer for Scheduled Castes concerned. The monthly rates are as follows:-

- ITI - 2000/-
- Diploma - 2500/-
- Engineering - 3000/-

- **Clerical apprenticeship:**

Graduates having Diploma in Computer application are given apprenticeship as clerk-typist on a monthly honorarium of Rs. 5,000/- for two years to strengthen their employability.

- **Tool Kit:**

The ITI certificate holders of Department ITIs are given financial assistance for purchasing toolkit in order to start their profession.

- **Exhibition cum Trade Fair (Paithrikolsavam):**

The Department conducts trade fair twice in a financial year for selling out the traditional products and the ethnic goods produced by the SC entrepreneurs and self-groups. This trade fair is organized by the Department along with Scheduled Tribe Development Department and KIRTADS. All the expenses of transportation, stall etc and TA&DA of entrepreneurs are met by the Department.

- **Self Sufficient Villages:**

"Self-sufficient Villages" is the programme for the entire development of SC habitats having more than 50 families and according to this programme, the Department provides all

the basic facilities like roads, drinking water, electricity, biogas plants, renovation of houses, waste management, drainage, footpath and income generating schemes etc. An amount of Rs. 1 Crore is being spent for each habitat. The implementation of the scheme is done under the direct supervision of the MLA.

- **Assistance for Seeking Employment Abroad:**

The Department provides assistance of Rs. 50,000/- to the job seekers who are willing to seek employment abroad. The applicant can meet both traveling and visa expenses from this amount. The applicants can submit applications to District Development Officers concerned.

- **Pooled fund:**

Training cum employment and income generating activities are provided through the projects submitted by the line departments under the pooled fund.

❖ SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SCHEMES

- **Purchase of land for construction of houses:**

A grant for purchasing 5 cents of land in the village area and 3 cents of land under Municipality and Corporation areas with 3.75, 4.5 and 6 lakhs rupees respectively. The beneficiaries are selected through gram sabha. During 2015-16 an amount of 149.67 crores was provided benefitting 3767 persons. An amount of 160.29 crores is provided for the scheme during 2016-17 (as on October 31, 2016)

- **Housing Grant:**

An amount of Rs. 3 lakh is given to houseless SC families for construction of houses. The amount will be given in four instalments according to the stage of construction. (1st inst. Rs. 45,000/- IInd inst. 90,000/-, IIIrd inst. Rs. 1, 20,000/- and IVth inst. Rs. 45,000/-) Beneficiaries are selected through Gramasabha. During 2015-16, altogether 5215 houses were sanctioned and 1183 houses were constructed. 7500 houses were sanctioned during 2016-17 (as on October 31, 2016) where the construction activities are under progress(ER, 2016).

- **Houses renovation/additional room grant:**

For the maintenance of houses of 7-25 years age or for the constructions of the additional room an amount of Rs. 50,000/- is given in two equal installments. The amount will be sanctioned as per the plan/estimate. Income should not exceed Rs. 50,000/-.

- **Vulnerable Community Development Programme:**

The Department provides assistance to purchase land, construction of the house and allied amenities to vulnerable communities such as Vedan, Nayadi, Kalladi, Chakliya/Arunthathiyar. An amount of Rs. 7,25,000/- is given for buying 5 cents of land and building houses (3.75 lakh for land and 3.50 lakh for house constructions). Applications can be sent to Block/Municipal/ Corporation Scheduled Caste Development Officer. Annual income should not exceed Rs. 50,000/-. An amount of 13.10 crore was expended during 2015-16 benefiting 168 persons. During 2016-17, 2.91 crore was expended October 31, 2016, which benefited 16 persons (as on October 31, 2016).

- **Marriage Grant:**

The Department provides an amount of Rs. 50,000/- as Marriage Grant for the marriage of SC girls. During 2015-16, expenditure incurred was 38.33 crore and benefitted 7667 persons. During 2016-17, 7451 families benefitted and 37.25 crores were expended under this scheme (as on October 31, 2016) (Economic Review 2016).

- **Inter Caste Marriage Grant:**

The Department provides an amount of Rs. 50,000/- to inter-caste couples (one of them should belong to SC) to overcome hard circumstances due to intercaste marriage. The application should be given after one year of marriage and before the completion of three years with a co-living certificate. Income should not exceed Rs. 40,000/-.

- **Toilet Construction Grant:**

The Department provides an amount of 25,000/- for construction of toilets with safety tanks for SC families. The amount will be distributed in two equal instalments. The application should be given to the concerned Scheduled Caste Development Officer. The income should not exceed Rs. 50,000/-.

- **The minister's distress relief fund:**

A maximum of Rs. 1 lakh/- can be given for treatment of serious diseases like cancer, heart, kidney, liver ailments and up to 50,000/- for other serious illness. The relief is also given for meeting causality, natural calamity, fire accidents etc. Income should not exceed Rs. 50,000/-

- **Vinhjan Vadi:**

These Centres provide current affairs knowledge and also helps in submitting online applications for the competitive exams. Library with a computer, internet facility along with newspapers and periodicals are provided in selected habitats. The programme meant for job seekers and students.

- **Homeo Health Centres (29):**

Homeo Health Centres are established in selected SC habitats in the state with the help of Homeopathy Department. These centres are started in areas within the radius of 2.5Kms where there are no health centres of any kind.

❖ **CULTURAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMMES**

- **Dr. B.R. Ambedkar Media Award:**

Department gives media award of Rs. 30,000/- each in meritorious print and visual media and Rs. 15,000/- to the audio media relevant to Scheduled Caste Development.

- **Folk Arts Festival (Paithrukolsavam):**

To promote and encourage the folk art forms among various communities of Scheduled Caste & Scheduled Tribe people, a State Level Festival in the name "Paithrukolsavam" is conducted every year with the collaboration of Tribal Development Department and KIRTADS.

- **Literary Workshop**

A literary workshop of 3 days is conducted for encouraging young and budding writers. Luminaries of different fields are invited and they provide guidance to these emerging writers.

- **Social Solidarity Fortnight Celebrations:**

Social Solidarity Fortnight Celebrations is being conducted by the Department from Gandhi Jayanthi Day ie, Oct 2nd to 16th. During the fortnight inauguration of completed projects, awareness classes in SC colonies, Hostels etc will be done. Medical camps, exhibitions, inaugurations of new projects also will be conducted during the fortnight period.

- **Books publication grant:**

For the publication of literary works of SCs a grant of Rs. 20,000/- is given to the beneficiary.

- **Sargolsvam:**

A cash award of Rs. 10,000/- is given to 'A' grade winners among Scheduled Castes Students in State level School Youth Festival to encourage them.

❖ **ENFORCEMENT OF PCR & PA Acts**

- **Protection of Civil Rights Act 1955**

PCR Act is enforced in the state in order to protect the rights of Scheduled Caste People and to eradicate the Social discrimination. For this purpose, the department conducts various awareness camps, Seminars, Processions cultural programs etc. Inter-caste Marriage grant is provided by Department under this.

- **Prevention of Atrocities Act-1989:**

As per the PA Act Department provide relief amount to victims of atrocities and rehabilitation if any needed. Awareness Camps and Seminars are also conducted in all districts for the publicity of PCR and POA Act.

3.6.2 Kerala State Development Corporation for Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribes

‘The Corporation, with its registered office at Thrissur, functions through 14 Regional Offices covering all the districts, is implementing various schemes for the multifaceted development of Scheduled Castes & Scheduled Tribes in the State through its intervention in different spheres of economic activity. The sources of finance for implementing various schemes are Corporation’s own share capital and assistance from other national refinancing agencies like NSFDC, NSTFDC, NSKFDC, and HUDCO. The Corporation is now concentrating more on self-employment schemes to enable the target people to engage in some innovative and viable income generating activities and earn their livelihood and thereby improve their socio-economic status in the society. The major schemes implemented by the Corporation include agricultural land purchase, micro-credit finance, mini-venture loans, small enterprise loans, housing, educational loan, marriage assistance etc.’(Economic Review 2016)

Table 3.11
Responsibilities of Local Governments on SC Development

Local Government	Responsibilities
* Grama Panchayat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Implementation of beneficiary oriented schemes under SCP * Run nursery schools for SCs * Provide basic facilities in the residential centers of SC * Provide financial assistance for SC students * Provide assistance to discretionally to the SCs who desire.
* Block Panchayat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Run pre-matric hostels in the Block Panchayat area * Develop Scheduled Caste co-operative societies
* District Panchayat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Run post-metric hostels * Run vocational training centers for the SC
* Urban Local Bodies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * All the above said responsibilities

Source: Economic Review 2010, State Planning Board Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram

3.6.3 Advances to SC/ST

An amount of 4312 crores and 1128 crore was disbursed to SC and ST persons respectively in June 2016 in the State by various banks including private sector banks, commercial banks, and cooperative banks. Compared to previous year, the advance given to the Scheduled Caste persons is less and there is a slight increase in the advances given to Scheduled Tribe persons. The bank-wise analysis of advances to SC/ST' persons shows that the commercial banks are giving more advances given to these social groups in the State. However, the credit facilities extended to marginalized sections are very less when we compare this with the total advances disbursed in the State through various banking institutions. The private banks should give more attention to rendering assistance to scheduled caste and scheduled tribes in the State. The bank group-wise advances given to Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribes are given in the following table 3.12

Table 3.12
Banking Group wise Details under SC/ST Advance, ₹ in crore

Bank	SC Advances		ST Advances	
	Number	Amount	Number	Amount
State Bank Group	219375	3468	76596	806
Nationalized Bank	67922	644	23945	248
RRB	23658	118	12738	64
Private Sector Bank	8530	82	1049	12
Total Commercial Banks	319485	4312	114328	1130

Source: Economic Review 2016, State Planning Board Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram

3.6.4 Kerala Institute for Research Training and Development Studies (KIRTADS)

‘KIRTADS, an acronym when expanded leads out as Kerala Institute for Research, Training and Development Studies of SC and ST. It is purely a governmental Directorate. Its main objective is to carry out research that helps to promote development among the scheduled communities in Kerala. The institute organizes occasionally seminars and colloquiums on various issues concerning the SC/ST communities in Kerala. It offers fellowships for selected research students working on the developmental issues of SC/ST communities and is an approved center for Doctoral Programme in Anthropology and Linguists of Calicut University’.

- **Critical assessment**

The various welfare schemes and programmes of government are not always mentioned separately for the advantage of SC and ST in each region but as a whole. The issues faced by them may be different to different areas. Mostly these programmes do promote their welfare. But there is no strong and concrete mechanism to monitor the reach of each of these policies to the beneficiaries. There may be documents of fund allocation but there was hardly a record of the exact utilization and satisfaction level of recipients. Government schemes meant for rural area like housing, poverty alleviation, drinking water, construction of roads etc will be provided to the predominantly rural area but it is not always possible to identify exactly that how much SC are actually benefitted out of this in national level. Often these data are not collected on the basis of caste in all states ie state have the information of beneficiaries of rural water supply, public road etc but how many SC households are acquiring this may be not known. Even though there are many programmes

solely meant for SC development, it is not sure that all are getting the benefits. Ignorance, complicated procedures, lack of awareness etc will result in failure of the projected targets of various government schemes.

The central assistance of various schemes goes on changing each year and the burden falls on the state government which in turn cause for the reduction of allocation and thereby the number of beneficiaries. For example by assessing the budgetary Allocation and Central Assistance released for Pre-Matric Scholarship for SC students studying in IX and X during last three years and current financial year up to 31-12-2016 goes on varying in different years. In 2013-14 central assistance released was 546.53 crore and beneficiaries are 27.38 lakh but it reduced to 514.03 crores and 25 lakh respectively in 2014-15 (Annual Plan report,2016-17).Regarding the beneficiaries of National Fellowships for SC, students females are less than male students out of total two thousand SC student beneficiaries each year. The distribution of loans by Kerala state development corporation for SC/ST are made mostly for marriage assistance (844), followed by personal loans by government employees (217) and least for education loan (10) in the year 2016-17(Economic Review 2016). It is noted that least demanded loans are for educational purposes. So expenditure and plan heads for human capital formation intended to SC population is considerably low.

But as a whole, there are a lot many programmes and schemes for the emancipation of scheduled caste population from the shackles of poverty and ignorance in our country. Implementing the schemes in time without any unwanted lags for the needy and monitoring the actual progress of the process is necessary for getting better outcomes.

CHAPTER 4

ADMINISTRATIVE UNITS AND DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE OF THE STUDY AREAS

This chapter gives a brief profile of the study areas. Sample areas include Thrissur corporation area of Thrissur district and Kavassery Panchayat of Palakkad district.

4.1 Thrissur District and Thrissur corporation area

Thrissur is a revenue district of Kerala situated in the central part of the state. Thrissur district is popularly known as the 'cultural capital of Kerala'. There are 6 municipalities, 5 taluks, 16 Block Panchayats, 1 District Panchayat, 88 Grama Panchayats, 254 revenue villages and one corporation in the district. The date of formation of Thrissur district is on 1st July 1949. Thrissur is situated in 10^o 10' and 10^o 46' North latitude and 75^o 55' and 77^o 05' East longitude. It is bounded by Malappuram district on the north, Palakkad and Coimbatore district of Tamilnadu on the east, Ernakulam on the south and the Arabian Sea on the west. Thrissur Corporation area belongs to Thrissur taluk. There are 55 corporation wards, 233 municipality wards, 213 Block Panchayat wards, 1501 Grama panchayat wards, 13 assembly constituencies and one parliamentary constituency in the district.

Thrissur district has a total population of 3,121,200 as per the Census 2011. The Average Sex Ratio of Thrissur district is 1,108. As per Census 2011 out of the total population, 67.2% people live in urban areas while 32.8% lives in the rural areas. The Sex Ratio of Urban areas in Thrissur district is 1,112 while that of Rural areas is 1,099. The total literacy rate of Thrissur district is 95.08% comprising male literacy percentage about 96.8% and female literacy about 93.56 %. The child population of (age 0-6 years) the district counts to 303950 which constitute 10% of the total population. Schedule Caste (SC) constitutes 10.4% while Schedule Tribe (ST) 0.3% of total population in Thrissur district.

Table 4.1
Administrative set-up of Kerala and Thrissur (2011 census)

Date of Formation	1 st July, 1949	
District Head Quarters :	Thrissur	
II. Administrative set-up	Thrissur	Kerala
1. Number of Revenue Divisions	1	21
2. Number of Taluks	5	63
3. Number of Revenue Villages	254	1453
4. Number of Corporations	1	5
5. Number of Corporation Wards	55	359
6. Number of Municipalities	6	60
7. Number of Municipality Wards	233	2216
8. Number of Block Panchayat	16	152
9. Number of Block Panchayat Wards	213	2095
10. Number of District Panchayath Wards	29	332
11. Number of Grama Panchayat	88	978
12. Number of Grama Panchayat Wards	1501	16680
13. Number of Assembly Constituencies	13	140
14. Number of Parliament constituencies	1	20

Source: Panchayat level Statistics (2011), Thrissur District, Department of Economic and Statistics, Thiruvananthapuram.

Thrissur municipality came into existence on Ist July 1942 and later in the year 2000 it was upgraded to the level of the municipal corporation, by merging the adjoining Ayyanthole, Ollukkara, Koorkanchery, Ollur and Vilvattom panchayaths and parts of Nadathara panchayath with the erstwhile municipal area. Thrissur Municipal Corporation came into being on 2nd October 2000.

The Thrissur Municipal Corporation governs the Thrissur city and is the fourth largest city Corporation in the state of Kerala by area and population. Established as a Municipality since 1921 under the Cochin Municipal Regulations, it is responsible for civic infrastructure and administration; the distribution of electricity and water for Thrissur city. The Corporation manages 101.42 km of Thrissur city limits through 55 wards through five zones Ayyanthole, Vilvattom, Ollukkara, Ollur, and Koorkanchery. Among 55 wards 26 wards are reserved for woman, 4 for SC and the rest for the general. Two seats are reserved for SC woman among four SC reserved seats. Property tax is the main source of revenue for Thrissur Corporation. The present

study focuses on the wards of Peringavu, Ramavarmapuram, Kuttumuk, Villadom, Cherur comprises the 5,6,7,8,9 wards of Thrissur municipal corporation belongs to Vilvattom Zone. All these wards are 5 to 6 km away from Thrissur city. Villadom ward is reserved for woman representative.

As per the Population Census 2011, the total population of Thrissur is 315,957 out of which 152,296 are males and 163,661 are females and the Sex Ratio is 1,075. The literacy rate of Thrissur corporation area is 97.1%. Thus Thrissur corporation area has higher literacy rate compared to that of Thrissur district. The male literacy rate is 89.4% and the female literacy rate is 88.5% in Thrissur. Thrissur Municipal Corporation has total administration over 78,336 houses to which it supplies basic amenities like water and sewerage. It is also authorized to build roads within Municipal Corporation limits and impose taxes on properties coming under its jurisdiction. Schedule Caste (SC) and Schedule Tribe (ST) constitute 7.7% and 0.2% of total population in Thrissur district respectively.

In Thrissur Municipal Corporation out of the total population, 113,105 were engaged in work activities. 92.4% of workers describe their work as Main Work (Employment or Earning more than 6 Months) while 7.6% were involved in Marginal activity providing a livelihood for less than 6 months.

4.2 Palakkad district and Kavassery Panchayat

Palakkad district is popularly known as ‘the granary of Kerala’ and ‘Rice bowl of Kerala’. The date of formation of Palakkad district is on 1st January 1957. Palakkad is bordered on the northwest by the Malappuram District, on the southwest by the Thrissur District, on the northeast by The Nilgiris District and on the east by Coimbatore district of Tamil Nadu. There are 2 revenue divisions, 4 municipalities, 5 taluks, 13 Block Panchayats, 1 District Panchayat, 91 Grama Panchayats, 156 revenue villages in the district which includes 150 municipality wards, 182 block panchayat wards, 1542 Grama panchayat wards, 12 assembly constituencies and 2 parliament constituencies as per 2011 census.

As per 2011 census, the total population of Palakkad district is about 2.8 million with sex ratio 1067. The sex ratios of rural and urban areas are 1068 and 1064 respectively. The total literacy rate of the district is 88.49% (rural-87.23% and urban-92.45%). The total SC population in the district is 403833 which form the 14.4% of total SC population of the state and with SC sex ratio 1045.

Table 4.2**Administrative set-up of Kerala and Palakkad (2011 census)**

Date of Formation	Ist January 1957	
District Head Quarters	Palakkad	
II. Administrative set-up	Palakkad	Kerala
1. Number of Revenue Divisions	2	21
2. Number of Taluks	5	63
3. Number of Revenue Villages	156	1453
4. Number of Corporations	0	5
5. Number of Corporation Wards	0	359
6. Number of Municipalities	4	60
7. Number of Municipality Wards	150	2216
8. Number of Block Panchayat	13	152
9. Number of Block Panchayat Wards	182	2095
10. Number of District Panchayath Wards	29	332
11. Number of Grama Panchayat	91	978
12. Number of Grama Panchayat Wards	1542	16680
13. Number of Assembly Constituencies	12	140
14. Number of Parliament constituencies	2	20

Source: Panchayat level Statistics (2011), Palakkad district District, Department of Economic and Statistics, Thiruvananthapuram.

Kavassery panchayat belongs to alathur block of Palakkad district with an area of 30.46 Sq.km. It is bounded by Taroor Panchayat, Kuthanoor Panchayat and Gayatri river on the north, Alathur Gramapanchayat on the east, Vadakkencherry Panchayat and Mangalam river on the south and Mangalam by the west. Total SC Population of the panchayat counts to 5945 with SC Male population of 2850 and SC Female population 3095 as per 2011 census. The SC subcastes of the panchayat include Cheruman, Panan, Malayan, Mannan, Parayan, Kanakkan, Kavara, Pulluvan, Nayadi.

Table 4.3**General Features of the Kavassery Panchayat**

Categories	2011 census
Name	Kavassery panchayat
Village Zones	Kavassery I, Kavassery II
Area	30.46 sq.km.

Block Panchayat	Alathur
Population	26839
Female	13993
Male	12846
Density	880.70 sq. m.
Disabled population	369
SC Population	5945
SC Male	2850
SC Female	3095
Sc sex ratio	1085*
Total SC households	792*
No of SC colonies	55
SC households in SC colonies	685*
Single SC households	107*
Literacy Rate	79.34
Literacy Rate male	87.62
Literacy Rate Female	79.34
No. of Wards	17
SC reserved Wards	4
SC female reserved Wards	2
Constituent Assembly	Taroor
Parliament Constituency	Alathur

Source: Primary Survey data and kavassery Panchayat, Annual Planning Report 2017-18

Out of 17 wards, 4 wards are reserved for scheduled castes. Total 4 SC candidates are elected, in the recent panchayat elections of 2015. Two females and 2 males were from SC reservation wards have been the election. The panchayat has 3 government and no private hospitals (Allopathic). There is also one government Homoeopathic dispensary and 1 Ayurvedic hospital and one Veterinary hospital.

Table 4.4

Basic amenities available to Kavassery panchayat

Institution	Place	Number
Krishibhavan	kavassery	1
PHC	Padur	1
Govt Homeo dispensary	Thennilapuram	1
Govt Ayurvedic dispensary	Kazhani Chungam	1
Govt Veterinary dispensary	Kazhani Chungam	1
G LPS	Kongalakode	1
Anganavadis	Various places	27

Source: Primary Survey data and kavassery Panchayat, Annual Planning Report 2017-18

Proper sanitation facilities are provided by the panchayat. The Panchayat has a low position in industrial development. There are no major large scale or medium scale industries functioning in the panchayat. The main source of income of this panchayat from various agrarian production.

Table 4.5

Crop pattern of Kavassery panchayat

Crops	Area (in hectors)
Paddy	800
Coconut	370
Rubber	80
Plantain	125
Vegetables	80
Tapioca	50
spices	90

Source: kavassery Panchayat, Annual Planning Report 2017-18

Agriculture plays a crucial role in the economic profile of the panchayat. Rice cultivation is the major form of cultivation. A major portion of the cultivatable land is used for raising food crops. Rubber, plantain, vegetables, tapioca, ginger etc are major agrarian production.

Table 4.6

Land Use Pattern of Kavassery Panchayat

Land	Area (hectors)
Cultivated Area	1139
Forest Area	134

Source: kavassery Panchayat, Annual Planning Report 2017-18

Income also arises from traditional workers and from NRIs. Agriculture plays a crucial role in the economic profile of the panchayat. Rice cultivation is the major form of cultivation. A major portion of the cultivatable land is used for raising food crops. Rubber, plantain, vegetables, tapioca, ginger etc are major agrarian production.

CHAPTER 5

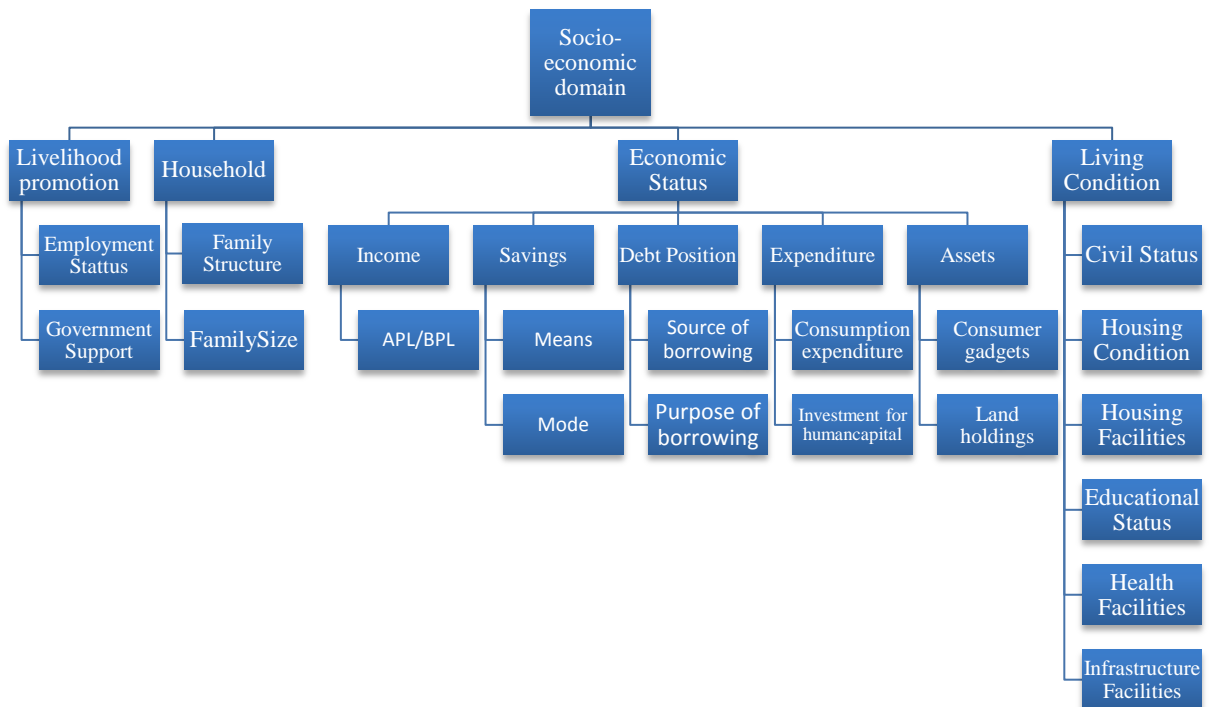
SOCIOECONOMIC CONDITION AND ANALYSIS OF HUMAN CAPITAL INVESTMENTS OF SCHEDULED CASTES IN SAMPLE AREAS

This chapter examines the socio-economic conditions of the Sample scheduled caste population and the analysis of human capital investments of them. The study is based on the information collected from the primary survey of 200 households from both rural and urban areas.

In order to analyze the socio-economic conditions, the indicators such as family size, marital status, educational status, employment, housing conditions, wealth and sanitation facilities, electricity, drinking water facilities and economic indicators like income status, expenditure, savings, debt, and asset position are used.

Fig 5.1

Socio-economic domains and indicators used for the study



5.1 General/Family particulars of Sample population

The present study has been conducted at Thrissur corporation area of Thrissur district and kavassery panchayat of Palakkad district. This section deals with the general and family particulars of the sample population and households living in both rural and urban areas.

5.1.1 Demographic Distribution of Sample SC population

The present study has been focused on both urban and rural areas with 100 households from each area. The total population under study counts to 942 SC individuals. Table 5.1 shows the sex wise distribution of sample households.

Table 5.1

Sex-wise distribution of sample households

category	No of SC households	Frequency		
		Male	Female	Total
Rural	100	241(49.18)	249(50.82)	490
Urban	100	201(44.47)	251(55.53)	452
Total	200	442	500	942

Source- survey data

The survey shows, that out of the 100 households taken for the study from the rural area there are 490 persons, of which 241 were males and 249, were females. Thus 49.18% are males and 50.82% are females in the sample population of the rural area. Among urban area, there are 452 persons, out of which 201 (44.47%) are males and 251 (55.53) are females. A total number of males from both rural and urban areas is 442 and the number of total females under study is 500. The survey highlights that Females outstrip males in both rural and urban areas and thereby SC sex ratio favors to female in both areas.

5.1.2 Caste wise distribution of sample households

The “Scheduled Castes” is the legal and constitutional name collectively given to the groups which have traditionally occupied the lowest status in Indian society. The Scheduled Castes are not a homogenous group and are divided into many castes and sub-castes. All the sample scheduled caste population under study belongs to **Hindu religion**. In Kerala, there are 40 communities of scheduled castes as per 2011 census. Palakkad district has the highest concentration of *Cheruman* community (49.46%) in Kerala and Thrissur district records the second highest number of *Pulayan*

community (14.07%) and it is preceded by Ernakulam district (19.02%). Table 5.2 shows the distribution of SC households based on the sub-caste.

Table 5.2

Distribution of Sample SC households based on their sub-caste

Category	Rural household %	Urban household%
Cheruman	32.1	18
Kavara	11	12
Chakkilian	19.2	15
<u>Pulayan</u>	5	27
Pandaran	4	8.5
Panan	7	11.5
Koottan/ koodan	8	4
Kuravan/Sidhanar/kuravar	2	1
Kanakkan/padanna/padannan	12	3
Adi Dravida	.7	-
Total	100	100

Source: Primary Survey

The table shows out of 100 households *Cheruman* community constitutes 32.1 % in rural area form the largest group. It is followed by *Chakkilian* (19.2%), *Kanakkan* (12%), *Kavara* (11%) communities. In urban area Pulayan community forms the highest with 27%, followed by *Cheruman* 18%, *Chakilian* 15%, *Kavara* 12%, *Panan* 11.5 % communities. In urban sample area, there is no *Adi Dravida* community but it is found that there is .7% of the same community in the rural sample area. A total of ten communities have been found out in the rural area and 9 communities in the urban area.

5.1.3 Age Composition

The age-wise classification of individuals is important for understanding the socio-economic condition of the sample population. The age wise distribution of scheduled caste sample population is shown in table 5.3.

Table 5.3
Age-wise Classification of Sample population

Age structure	No of individuals					
	Rural			Urban		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Below 1	10	20	30	12	21	33
1-5	26	39	65	16	32	48
5-18	45	47	92	28	46	74
18-59	121	128	249	105	125	230
59& above	30	24	54	40	27	67
Total	241	249	490	201	251	452

Source: Primary survey

The survey indicates that the total working population of the rural area is 249 comprising 121 males and 128 females. In the present study dependent population means that who are of below age 18 and above 59 and who depends on the working age population for their survival. In the rural area, there are 241 individuals belongs to the dependent population comprising children and old age people. It shows that there is a huge burden on the shoulders of working age population as there is only a small gap between dependent population and working population. In the urban area, 230 individuals belong to the working population group 222 belongs to the dependent population category.

5.2 Livelihood promotion

Livelihood promotion may be articulated as something like a programme /project which enables an individual for earning and to lead a decent standard of living. The present study includes employment status of the population and government schemes intended for livelihood promotion under this domain.

5.2.1 Employment status

Employment means the state of having a salaried job. Employment status shows the number of employed and unemployed individuals under study. Table 5.4 shows the employment situation of sample SC population (18 and above age group).

Table 5.4
Distribution of Sample population based on their Employment Status

Employment status	Frequency				
	Rural		Urban		
	Male	Female	Male	Female	
No of employed members	Part-time	20	5	15	-
	Full time	110	45	121	95
No of unemployed		21	102	9	57
Total		151	152	145	152

Source: Primary survey

The survey revealed that 130 male and 50 females are employed in rural areas. Among 130 males 110 are doing full-time job whereas 20 are doing a part-time job. Out of 50 employed rural SC females, 45 are having fulltime employment and 5 doing part-time. Among rural sample 21 males and 102 females are unemployed. The total workforce of rural area is 303 and that urban area is 297. In urban area total employed males are 136 out of which 15 doing part-time and 121 doing full-time jobs. 9 males are unemployed and 136 are employed in total 145 urban SC male workforce. Among urban SC females, 95 are employed full-time basis and 57 are unemployed. The labour force participation rate of Sample SC population in the rural area is 618 per thousand people and LFPR of urban counterparts is 657 per 1000 individuals. Urban SC females (95) are employed more than that of SC rural females (50).

Table 5.5
Distribution of sample SC population based on the type of employment

Type of employment	Frequency			
	Rural		Urban	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
Cultivators	12	-	11	4
Construction	33	9	10	8
Trade & Commerce	3	1	8	3
Housemaid	-	19	-	22
Basket Marketing	-	1	-	-
Coolie	20	2	38	28

Drivers	7	-	13	-
Government job	4	-	8	1
Semi-governmental job	-	-	2	2
Private job	28	8	21	12
Self-employed	10	7	11	9
Others	3	3	14	6
	130	50	136	95

Source: Primary survey

Table 5.5 shows the distribution of sample SC population based on the type of employment. Among rural male population 33 is doing construction work, 20 people are coolie, and 28 persons are engaged in private jobs. Only 4 persons are employed in the government sector. Seven persons are working as drivers of auto, car, and bus. Men are also engaged in sales of vegetables, fish, meat, haircut, gulf etc. Most of the employed rural women are working as a housemaid (19) followed by construction work (9), private jobs (8) etc. Females are employed as salesgirls in private shops, maternity care jobs, baby care works in various homes, tailoring etc. No one is employed in the government sector. Among urban males 38 are coolie, 13 are drivers, 21 are engaged with private jobs. 8 males are working in the government sector and two has got semi-governmental jobs. Others include lottery sale, jobs in private shops, teaching in tuition centers etc. Majority of urban females are working as a coolie (28) followed by housemaids (22).

Table 5.6

Distribution of sample population engaged in Caste based job

Caste	Employment	Rural		Urban	
		Male	Female	Male	Female
Panan	Barber	7	-	10	-
Kavara	Bamboo Basket making	-	1	-	-
Chakilian	Mending leather products, shoes etc	4	-	-	-
Pandaran	Pappadam making	9	7	3	2

Source: Primary Survey

Table 5.6 shows the distribution of sample population engaged in Caste based job. Pandaran caste people (male and female), who engaged in pappadam making is present in both areas. There are 10 males in urban and 7 males in rural of Panan community are engaged in barber job.

- **Labour force participation rate (LFPR)**

The labour force participation rate is the measure to evaluate working-age population in an economy. The participation rate refers to the total number of people or individuals who are currently employed or in search of a job. LFPR is defined as the number of persons in the labour force per 1000 persons.

$$\text{LFPR} = \frac{(\text{no of employed persons} + \text{no of unemployed persons})}{\text{Total Persons}} \times 1000$$

Labour force participation rate of SC population among sample areas

LFPR in rural area	=	61.8
LFPR in urban area	=	65.7

Source: Primary Survey

Low level of LFPR is the perpetual characteristic of Kerala labour market among Indian states. Apart from a slight increase of LFPR in urban region, labour force participation has been constant over the last two years. The LFPR of rural area counts to 61.8 percent SC individuals and the urban area it is 65.7 percent SC individuals. The sample area LFPR calculation resembles to that of the state ratio as urban LFPR exceeds to that of rural area.

- **Worker population ratio**

Worker Population Ratio (WPR) is an indicator used for analyzing the employment situation and knowing the proportion of population actively contributing to the production of goods and services in the economy.(ER 2016 p 154)Worker population ratio is defined as the number of persons employed per 1000 persons.

$$\text{WPR} = \frac{\text{No of employed persons}}{\text{Total Persons}} \times 1000$$

Worker population ratio of SC population among sample areas

WPR in rural area	=	36.73
WPR in urban area	=	51.1

Source: Primary Survey

The WPR of rural SC is much less than that of urban SC. It reveals that unemployment rate is more among rural SC than Urban SC population.

5.2.2 Government Support

The government has implemented various schemes and programmes for their livelihood promotion. The detailed explanation of programmes and policies are given in the 3rd chapter. All SC households of both rural and urban areas are getting various grants and funds from the government. SC promoters of each area are supporting them to avail various schemes. Grants are provided through corporation office, panchayat, SC development corporation ltd and SC development offices. Loans for self-employment, E-Grants, home renovation grant, home construction grant etc has been availed by all households in sample areas.

5.3 Household

A household is a group of persons who commonly live together and would take their meals in a common kitchen.

5.3.1 Family Structure

Table 5.7 shows the distribution of household on the basis of its structure.

Table 5.7
Household Structure

Household Structure	Percentage of Households	
	Rural	Urban
Nuclear	40	40
Joint	50	55
Extended	10	5

Source: Primary Survey

In both rural and urban areas nuclear family structure has been found in 40 households. In the rural area, there are 50 households having joint family structure and 10 have extended family structure and in the urban area, it is 55 and 5 respectively.

- *Nuclear family* - A couple and their dependent children, regarded as a basic social unit.
- *Joint family* -A family unit that includes two or more generations of kindred related through either the paternal or maternal line who maintain a common residence

- *Extended family* - A family which extends beyond the nuclear family to include other relatives.

5.3.2 Size Distribution of households

Table 5.8 shows the distribution of households according to their family size.

Table 5.8
Size distribution of Sample household

Size distribution	Rural household %	Urban household%
Less than 5	40	50
5-8	50	45
8&above	10	5
total	100	100

Source: Primary survey

In rural areas, 50 households fall under 5-8 members category and 40 households have less than 5 members and 10 households have more than 8 members. In urban area 50 household have less than 5 members, 45 families have 5-8 members and 5 families have more 8 members.

5.4 Economic Condition of Scheduled Caste People

The variables such as income, expenditure, saving, asset, and debt position are taken for the purpose of analyzing economic status for the study.

5.4.1 Income

Table 5.9 shows the distribution of households according to the BPL/APL status.

Table 5.9
Distribution of sample households on the basis of APL/BPL category

Category	% of Household	
	Rural	Urban
APL	11	15
BPL	89	85
Total	100	100

Source: Primary Survey

In the rural area, 89 % of households are BPL whereas in the urban area it is 85%. Only 11% in rural area and 15 % in the urban area are APL category.

Table 5.10**% Level of Income of households (monthly)**

Level of Income	Rural	Urban
Below 5000	89	85
5000-10000	8	11
Above 10000	3	4
Total	100	100

Source: Primary Survey

Majority of the rural households (89%) and 85 % in the urban area are in income group below 5000. Three families in the rural area and 4 families in the urban area have income more than 10000. The survey shows the income patterns of both areas are comparatively low.

Table 5.11**Source of regular income of labour force**

Source of regular income	Frequency (%)			
	Rural		Urban	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
Employment	42 (130/303)	16(50/303)	46(136/297)	32(95/297)
Animal husbandry	22	30	13	26
poultry	.5	-	1	-
others	.25	-	-	-

Source: Primary Survey

The survey shows that in rural area majority of males are getting regular income through employment and 30 % of rural females are earning through animal husbandry. In the urban area, 46% males and 32 % percent females are earning regular income through employment. 13% males and 26 % females are engaged in animal husbandry in urban areas. Others category include income from property, rent etc.

5.4.2 Savings

Table 5.12 reveals the saving behavior of the sample population. Saving behavior is seen more in urban households 82% than in rural households 76%. It may be due to comparatively low-income generation among rural sample population.

Table5.12
Saving Behaviour of Sample Households (%)

Category	Rural households %	Urban households %
Savings	76	82
No Savings	24	18

Source: Primary Survey

Table 5.13
Mode of savings of Sample Households (%)

Mode of savings	% of households	
	Rural	Urban
Commercial Bank	-	3
Co-operative Society	28	30
Post office R.D	12	23
KSFE	-	10
Kshemanidhi	5	
Nirmanatozhilali fund	6	
Neighbourhood informal fund collection	87	92
Informal Kuries	90%	88%
Private chit funds	17	32
Shares/Bonds/debentures	-	-

Source: Primary Survey

Majority of rural (90%) and urban (88%) households are saving in informal kuries and neighbourhood informal funds (rural 87%, Urban 92%). Savings with the commercial bank is very low in the urban area (3%) and (0%) in the rural area. Savings are also done with private chit funds 17% rural, 32% in urban.

Table 5.14
Means of savings of Sample households (%)

Means of savings	% of households	
	Rural	Urban
Formal	-	3%
Informal	23%	-
Both	77%	97%

Source: Primary Survey

Informal means of savings are most prevalent in both areas. In the urban area, 3% made their savings only through formal means and 77% in rural and 97% in urban uses both formal and informal means of savings pattern.

Table 5.15
Awareness of sample households about Green banking (%)

Awareness about Green banking	% of households	
	Rural	Urban
Yes	3	25
No	97	85

Source: Primary Survey

“Green banking means promoting environmental-friendly practices and reducing your carbon footprint from your banking activities” (**Clark Schultz**). In the rural area, only 3 % is aware of green banking whereas in the urban area 25% is aware of green banking practices and following it.

5.4.3 Expenditure pattern

The expenditure pattern of household is an essential factor in understanding the socio-economic condition of the Sample population. Expenditure pattern is based on the consumption expenditure and expenditure for human capital formation. Table 5.16 shows the monthly expenditure pattern of sample households.

Table 5.16
Expenditure Pattern (monthly)

Monthly Expenditure (Rs.)	% of Households					
	Rural			Urban		
	% of Households	population	% of population	% of Households	population	% of population
Below 5000	66%	258	53%	45	174	38.5
5000-10000	22	167	34	30	142	31.4
Above 10000	12	65	13	25	136	30.1
Total	100	490	100	100	452	100

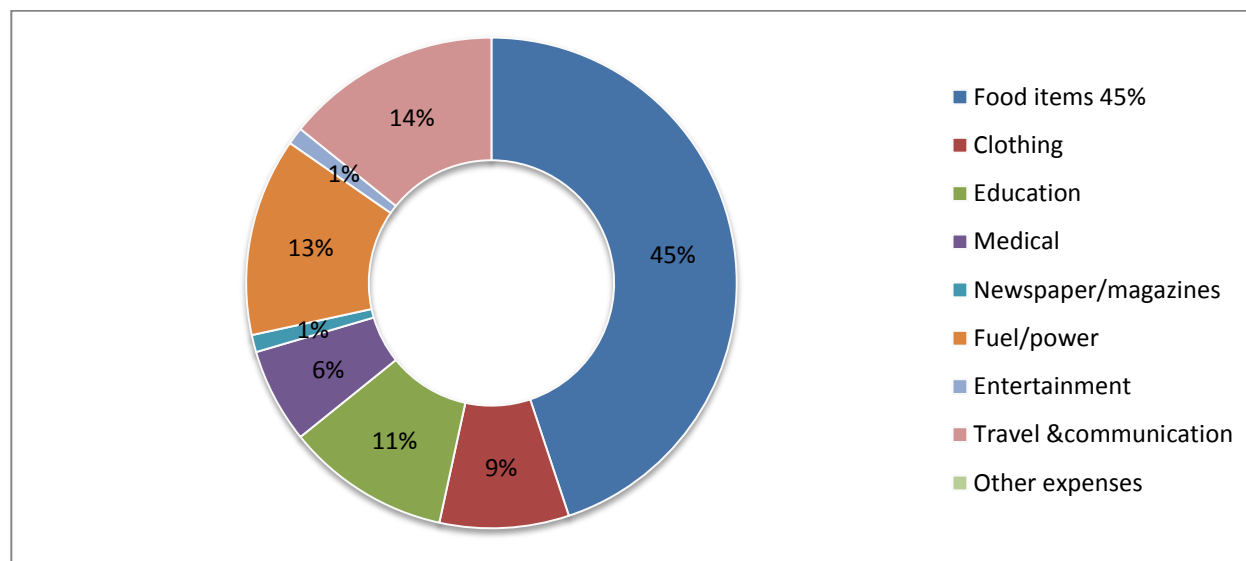
Source: Primary Survey

About 66% of households in the rural area comprising 258 individuals show an expenditure pattern below 5000rs monthly. 45% of urban households with a total of 174 individuals spend less than 5000 monthly. Only 12 % households (65 persons) in the rural area and 25% of households (136 persons) could spend more than 10000rs monthly for their survival.

Fig 5.2

Share of Income Spend By Sample SC Households (Monthly)

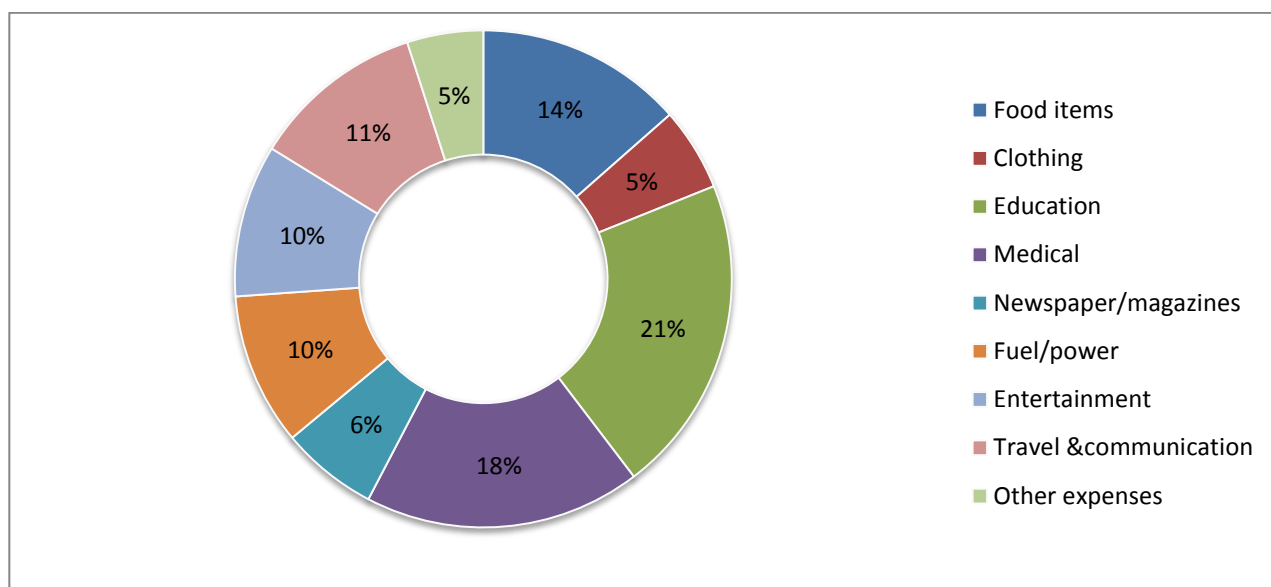
a. Consumption expenditure pattern of rural SC households



Source: Primary survey

In the rural area, more expenditure is done for food items, followed by travel & communication, fuel, health, education etc.

b. Consumption expenditure pattern of Urban SC households



Source: Primary survey

In urban area major chunk of income is spent for education purpose, followed by health, food items, travel expense, etc. Other expenses include expenditure for beverages, furniture, furnishing, appliances and servicing, loan interest payment, EMIs, monthly payment for installment purchase etc.

Table 5.17
Expenditure for Human capital Enhancement

Expenditure (monthly)	Health care-Education- Skill/training					
	% of Rural households			% of Urban households		
	Healthcare	Education	Skill/training	Healthcare	Education	Skill/training
Nil	-	-	87	-	-	23
Below 500	30	15	10	5	-	42
500-1000	22	10	3	12	-	19
1000-1500	13	75	-	14	72	16
1500-2000	21	-	-	16	12	-
2000-2500	9	-	-	17	10	-
2500&above	5	-	-	36	6	-

Source: Primary Survey

The Expenditure made for education, healthcare and skill enhancement is considered as an investment in human capital. Income of the household determines the expenditure for human capital. Expenditure for education includes School/college fees, private tuition, coaching classes, expenditure for books etc. The Expenditure made for health enhancement, precaution, health insurance, medicine etc include under health care investment for capital formation. Skill/training includes private music class, dance training, job training, computer skill training, and driving class etc. Expenditure for skill enhancement by urban population exceeds rural population. In the rural area, only 13% is spending (below 1000rs) for skill enhancement and 87% is not spending anything for skill enhancement. All Sample SC households are spending for education and healthcare in both areas. In the rural area, 75% are spending 1000-1500 range for education and the rest are spending below 1000. Urban area sample population spends more for education and health care than rural area sample population. So it is understood that human capital investment in the urban area exceeds to that of rural area.

❖ Bivariate Regression Model

To study the relationship between the income of sample population and their expenditure on the human capital formation bivariate regression model has been used.

The regression model can be stated as follows:

Predicted Expenditure on Human Capital Formation	=	Intercept	+	Change in Expenditure on Human Capital Expenditure with a unit change in Household Income	X	Household Income
--	---	-----------	---	---	---	------------------

$$Y = B_0 + B_1 X$$

Y = Dependent Variable (Expenditure)

X = Independent Variable (Income)

B_0 = Intercept of Line

B_1 = Slope of the Line

Null Hypothesis: $B_0 = B_1 = 0$ i.e. there exists no linear relationship between Income and Expenditure for human capital investment (Health, Education, and Skill/training)

The following tables show SPSS Output:

- Simple Descriptive Statistics showing Mean and Standard Deviation of the Independent and dependent variables.

Descriptive Statistics

	Mean	Std. Deviation	N
Expenditure	1483.1100	842.24398	200
Income	5728.2700	2941.86717	200

- Correlations Table

The correlation table shows the correlation values between the independent variable (Income) and Dependent Variable (Expenditure). In this case, the Correlation value is 0.897.

Correlation Table

		Expenditure	Income
Pearson Correlation	Expenditure	1.000	.897
	Income	.897	1.000
Sig. (1-tailed)	Expenditure	.	.000
	Income	.000	.
N	Expenditure	200	200
	Income	200	200

The model summary table provides the R and R^2 values. The R value represents the simple correlation and is 0.897 (the "R" Column), which indicates a high degree of correlation. The R^2 value (the "R Square" column) indicates how much of the total variation in the dependent

variable (Expenditure), can be explained by the independent variable (Income). In this case, 80.5% can be explained, which is very large.

Model Summary^b

Model	R	R ²	Adjusted R ²	Std. Error of the Estimate
1	.897 ^a	.805	.804	372.94211

a. Predictors: (Constant), Income

b. Dependent Variable: Expenditure

- Main Table

The Coefficients table provides the necessary information to predict Expenditure from income, as well as determine whether income contributes statistically significantly to the model.

Coefficients^a

Model		Unstandardized Coefficients		Standardized Coefficients	t	Sig.
		B	Std. Error	Beta		
1	(Constant)	11.767	57.839		.203	.839
	Income	.257	.009	.897	28.582	.000

a. Dependent Variable: Expenditure

B₀ is not significant (.839 > .05). B₁ is significant. So it is understood that there is a significant relationship between income and expenditure on the human capital formation.

Hence, the regression equation can be represented as:

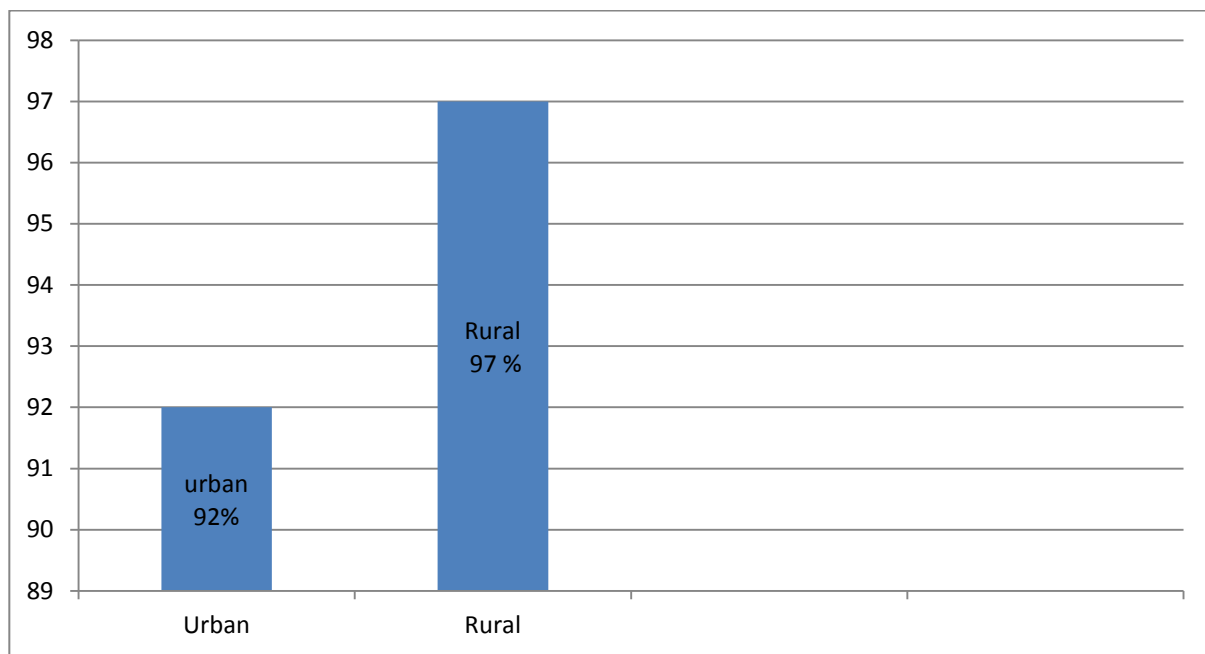
Expenditure on Human Capital Formation	=	0.257	X	Household Income
--	---	-------	---	------------------

The regression equation is representing the linear relationship between Household Income and Expenditure on Human Capital formation (Health, Education, and Skill/training). So it can be stated that as income of the household increases the expenditure of the household for human capital formation also increases linearly. So the first hypothesis of the study “There is a direct relationship between the income of the household and expenditure for the human capital formation” has been accepted.

5.4.4 Financial Liability

Debt position of sample households are shown in fig 5.3

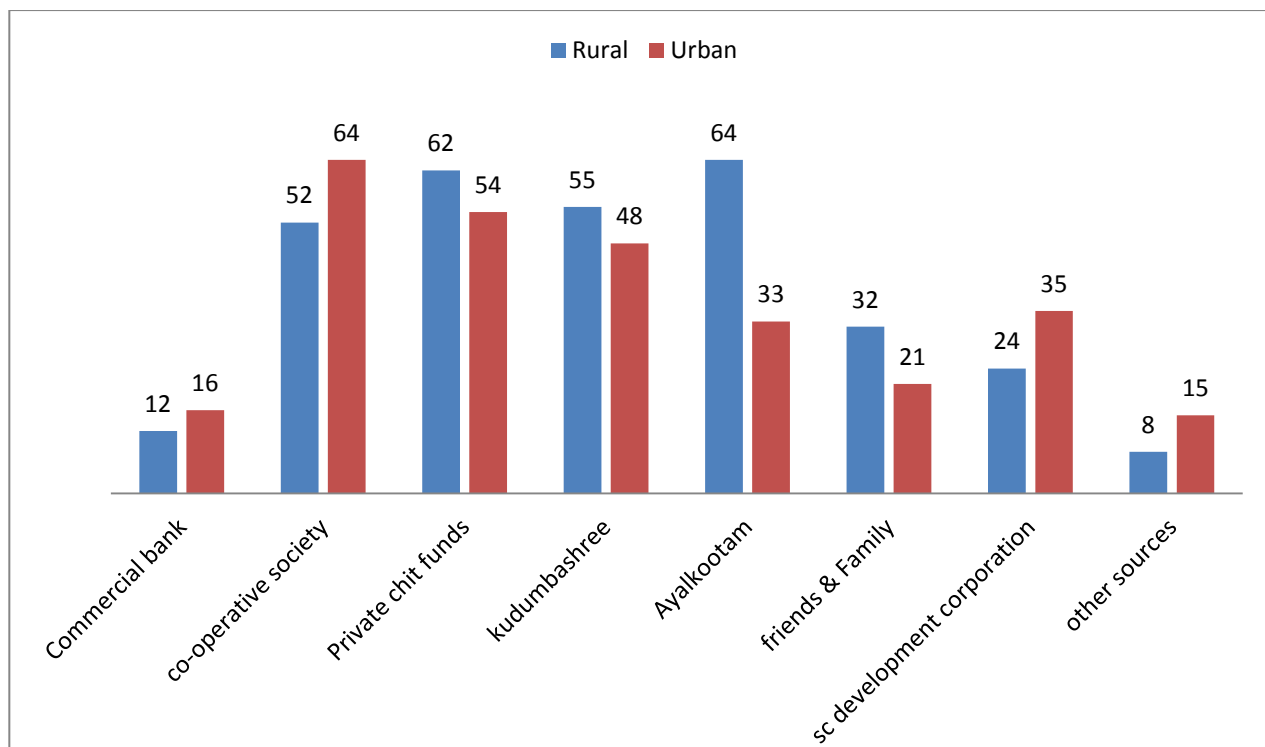
Fig 5.3
Debt Position



Source: Primary Survey

The survey shows that majority of sample populations of both areas are in debt. Out of 100 households in the rural area, 97 % possess financial liability for various reasons. In the urban area, 92 % have financial liability. Figure 5.4 shows the source of borrowing by SC sample population.

Fig 5.4
Distribution based on Source of borrowing

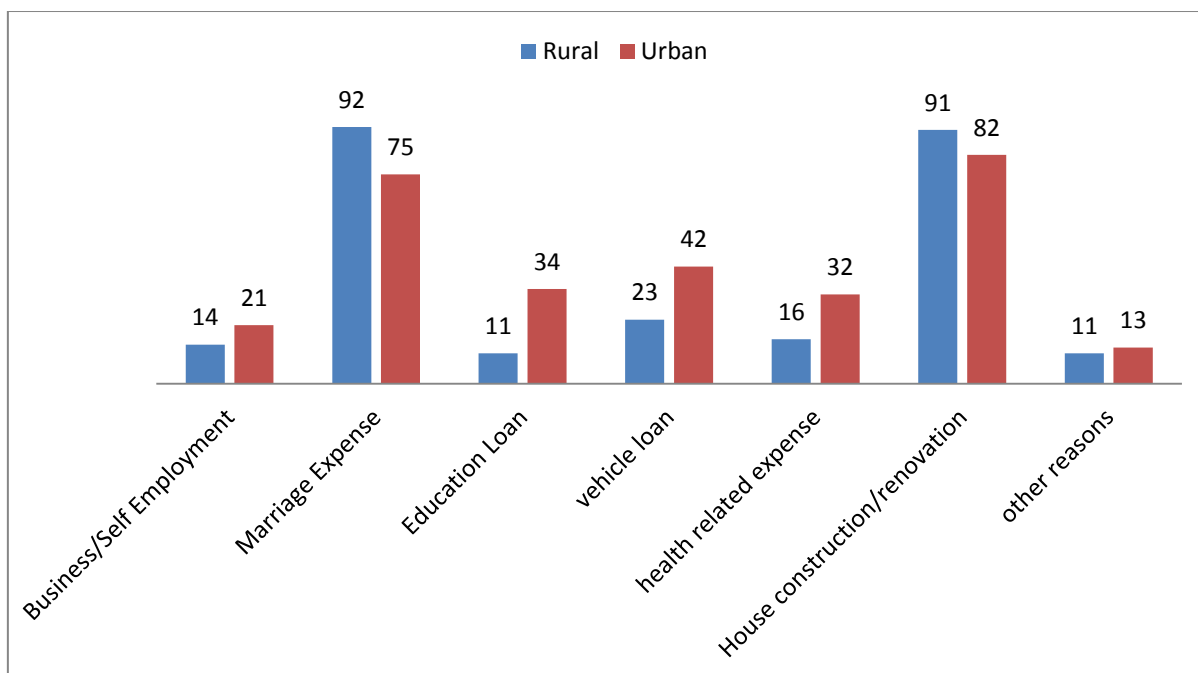


Source: Primary survey

Among urban SC sample population 64% depends on cooperative society for loans, 54% depends on private chit funds, 48% depends kudumbashree, and 35% depends on SC Development Corporation. 64% of rural SC population depends on Ayalkootam, 62% depend on private chit funds, and 52% depend on cooperative society for funds. Other sources include money lenders, neighbourhood informal funds, kuries. Figure 5.5 shows the reasons for indebtedness of sample population.

Fig 5.5

Distribution based on Purpose of borrowing



Source: Primary survey

Majority of the population has borrowed funds for marriage expense (92% rural, 75% urban), house construction (91% rural, 82% urban). 34% took funds for education purpose in the urban area and 11% from the rural area. Other reasons include expenditure for visa, expenditure for household assets, to pay back other existing loans etc.

5.4.5 Asset holding

Asset holding forms an important determinant of the economic status of individuals.

Table 5.18

Distribution of households according to consumer gadgets possessed

Items	% of households	
	Rural	Urban
Television	98	99
Mobile phone	99	100
Computer/laptop	10	35
Washing machine	-	2
Fridge	75	83

Fan	99	100
Mixer Grinder	91	95
furniture	72	84
Vehicle		
• Bicycle	52	40
• Two-wheeler	2	12
• Three-wheeler	5	4
• Four Wheeler	-	2

Source: Primary survey

The survey identified that all SC household have basic consumer gadgets at home in sample areas. Mobile phones are the most dominant consumer gadget in both areas (rural 99% and Urban %). In many households, there are more than two mobile phones. Gadgets like Television, Fan, Refrigerator, mixer Grinder etc, are available in almost all sample households in both areas. Among vehicles, the bicycle is present in 52% rural and 40% urban households. In the rural area, none own a four wheeler vehicle. Owners of two and three wheelers are also small in number.

Table 5.19 shows the distribution of households in terms of land ownership. It is an important indicator of the economic status of the sample population.

Table 5.19
Land Ownership

Cents	No. of households (%)	
	Rural	Urban
0-4	90	94
4-8	8	6
8-12	2	-
Total	100	100

Source: Primary Survey

The survey revealed that the land ownership pattern of individuals is very low. There are no households in the urban area having more than 8 cents. The majority in both areas own less than 4 cents of land (Rural 90%, Urban 94%).

5.5 Living condition

The study has used the variables such as Civil/marital status, housing facilities, educational status, housing conditions, infrastructure facilities, health facilities for analyzing the living conditions of the sample population.

5.5.1 Civil/Marital Status

Table 5.20
Distribution of Individuals on the basis of Marital Status

Marital Status	Rural		Urban	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
Married	130	142	125	132
Unmarried	111	107	76	119
Total	241	249	201	251

Source: Primary survey

Among rural population 130 males and 142 females are married and among the urban population, 125 males and 132 females are married. The civil status of a person who is legally separated is *married*. Therefore separated, divorced, the widowed category is added to the married section. In the rural area, there are 3 separated, 9 widowed females and in urban 1 separated and 6 widowed females are identified.

5.5.2 Educational Status

Education is considered as an important indicator of economic development, social welfare, and individual development. Table 5.21 shows the educational status of the sample population.

Table 5.21
Distribution of Individuals on the basis of literacy

Category	Rural	Urban
Literates	83	89
Illiterates	17	11

Source: Primary survey

The number of literates exceeds in the urban area (89 %) to that of the rural area (83%).The survey showed that there are illiterates among the population even after various literacy campaigns and programmes by the government. The illiterates count to 17% in rural which is higher than that of urban SC (11%) sample population.

Table 5.22

Distribution based on Educational Qualification of the sample population

Category	Rural			Urban		
	Male%	Female %	Total%	Male%	Female%	Total%
Illiterate	1.2	15.8	17	2.3	8.7	11
Lower primary	16.5	16.5	33	22.5	21.5	44
Upper primary	.9	15.1	16	9	12	21
High school	11.2	5.8	17	7	3	10
Higher secondary	6.8	3.2	10	-	.5	.5
Graduate	.2	4.8	5	2.5	4	6.5
Post graduate	1	.5	1.5	-	2	2
Professional course	-	-	-	2	1	3
Any other (Diploma,certificate courses etc)	.5	-	.5	.8	1.2	2

Source: Primary Survey

Table 5.22 shows the educational qualification of the sample workforce population. In both urban and rural areas females constitutes highest number of illiterates than their male counterparts. Rural female illiterates (15.8%) exceed urban female illiterates (8.7%). Majority of sample population possess lower primary education in both rural (33%) and urban (44%) areas. It is noted that % of females in both urban (4%) and rural (4.8%) areas exceed to that of males in the % of degree holders. No one among sample population did a professional course in rural areas but in the urban area, 3% have professional course qualification.

Table 5.23

Distribution of Individuals on the basis of Library membership

Category		Frequency
Rural	Male	5
	Female	-
Urban	Male	7
	Female	4

Source: Primary Survey

Table 5.23 shows the distribution of individuals on the basis of library membership. In rural area, 5 males have library membership in village library, (Thennilapuram) and in urban area, 7 males and 4 females possess library membership in village library (Kuttumuk, Cheroor).

5.5.3 Housing facilities

Housing facility forms one of the important indicators of individuals' standard of living and socio-economic status. Table 5.24 shows the housing facilities available to Sample households

Table 5.24
Housing Facilities available to sample SC households (%)

Category	Electrified	Sanitation facility/own bathroom	Drinking water facility					Cooking fuel	
			Own well	Neighbours well	Public Tap/well	Private water connection tap at home	Water service by local body(summer)	Only LPG	LPG/wood kerosene
Rural	100	100	49	23	62	-	-	10	90
Urban	100	100	36	32	51	3	89	23	76.9

Source: Primary Survey

All houses under study are electrified and have sanitation facilities in both rural and urban areas. In the rural area, 49 % have own well and 23% depend on neighbours well and 62 % depend on public tap/well for drinking water and in the urban area it is 36%, 32%, and 51% respectively. In the summer season, there exists extreme water shortage in urban sample areas and water is provided by the corporation through tanker lorry. Some households are forced to buy water by making payment during the summer season. Water shortage is a serious issue faced by the population in both areas but it is severe in the summer season in urban areas.

10% in rural and 23% in urban are using only LPG for cooking but 90% of rural and 77% of urban is using a mix of LPG, wood, and kerosene for cooking purpose. In rural areas, .01 households use leaves, hay, cow dung as fuel occasionally but they are also using LPG/kerosene/wood.

5.5.3 Infrastructure facilities

Table 5.25

Infrastructure facilities accessible (distance) to sample households

Category	Average distance from sample household in Kilometers					
	Hospital	School	General Store/ratio on Shop	Post office	Nearest town	Police Station
Rural	6	3	1.5	2.5	5	7
Urban	3	2	1.2	1.8	.85	3.5

Source: Primary Survey

Table 5.25 shows the accessibility to sample households. For urban area sample households all major facilities are available within 3.5 km but for the rural area, it is around 6 km. So accessibility to essential services is more favourable to urban area sample households than rural area Sample households.

5.5.5 Housing condition

The quality of housing also forms an important indicator of the socio-economic status of SC households. Table 5.25 shows the housing condition of sample households.

Table 5.26

Housing conditions of sample households (%)

Category	Ownership		Avg no of rooms	Avg Sq.ft	Structure of sample households							
	Own	Any other			Floor			Wall		Roof		
					cement	tiles	Any other	Bricks Plastered	Bricks non plastered	concrete	tiles	mixed
Rural	89	11	3.01	820 Sq.ft	94	-	6	17	93	17	24	59
Urban	85	15	3.23	1100Sq.ft	95	3	2	88	12	25	14	61

Source: primary survey

In the rural area, 89 % households and 85% in the urban area live in own house the rest lives in rented homes. The average number of rooms in the rural area is about 3.01 and in the urban area, it is 3.23. The average sq.ft of urban households (1100sq.ft) exceeds to that of rural area household (820 sq.ft). The structure of households shows that there are no kutcha houses in both sample areas.

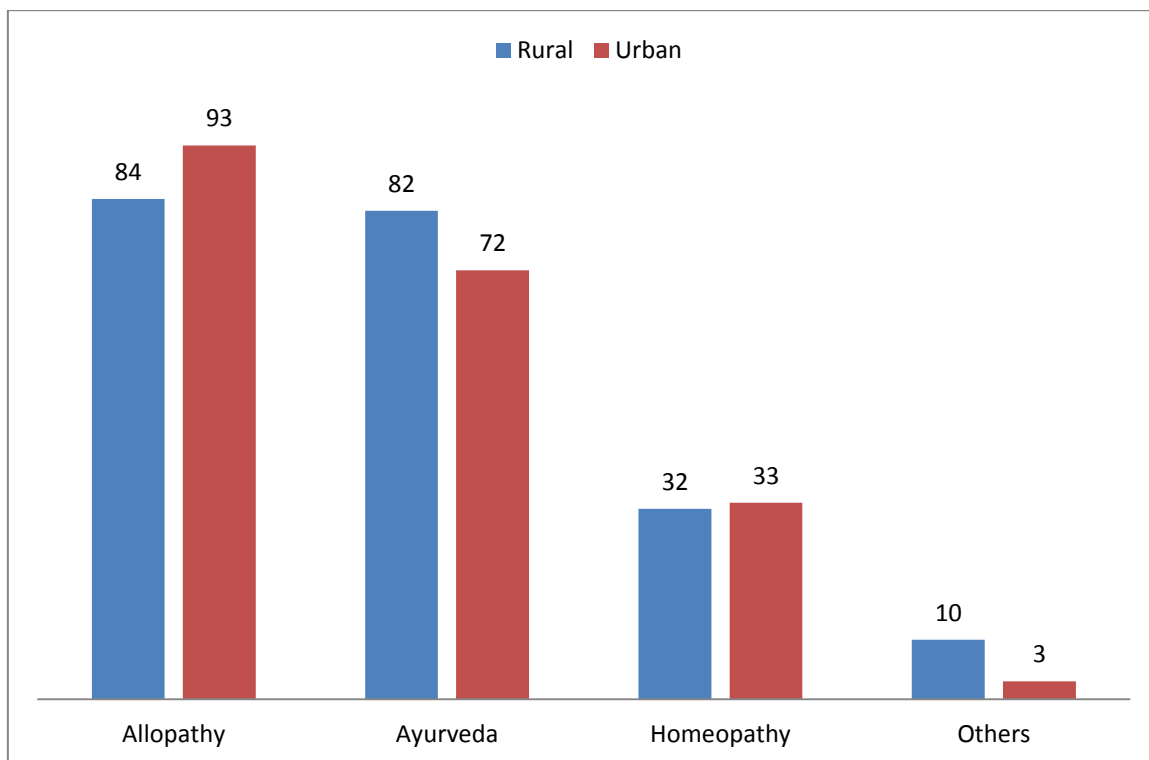
The majority are having semi-pucca and pucca houses (Table 6.16). So the housing conditions of sample households are good.

5.5.6 Health facilities

Healthy citizens are the most vital factor for a nation's development. Availability of free and easily accessible healthcare facilities will enhance the living conditions of individuals. Fig 5.6 shows the distribution of household based on the system of treatment.

Fig 5.6

% Distribution of households according to the system of treatment



Source: Primary Survey

The survey revealed that allopathic treatment is most preferred among sample households in rural (84%) and urban (93%) areas. It is followed by Ayurvedic treatment (rural 82% and urban 72%). Homeopathic treatment is also preferred by 32% in rural area and 33% among urban SC population. Others include an indigenous system of treatment like naturopathy, Sidda, Unani.

Table 5.27

Availability of healthcare facilities to sample population within 6 km

Health care facilities	Rural		Urban	
	Available	Not Available	Available	Not Available
Private hospital		✓	✓	
Public health center	✓		✓	
Govt Ayurvedic hospital		✓	✓	
Private Ayurvedic Clinic		✓	✓	
Govt Homeopathy hospital	✓			✓
Pvt Homeo clinic		✓	✓	
Govt Medical college		✓		✓
Free medical camps	✓		✓	

Source: primary survey

Table 5.26 shows the availability of healthcare facilities to sample population households. It is evident from the table that the urban area households are having more healthcare facilities than rural households. But there is no medical college near to both areas.

Conclusion

The present chapter dealt with the socio-economic status of SC population in rural and urban areas. Even though conditions of SC population in both areas are found to be satisfactory, rural SC population lack many of the amenities available urban households. The socio-economic condition of SC sample households of rural area is lower than that of urban area counterparts.

CHAPTER 6

DEPRIVATION AMONG SCHEDULED CASTES IN SAMPLE AREAS

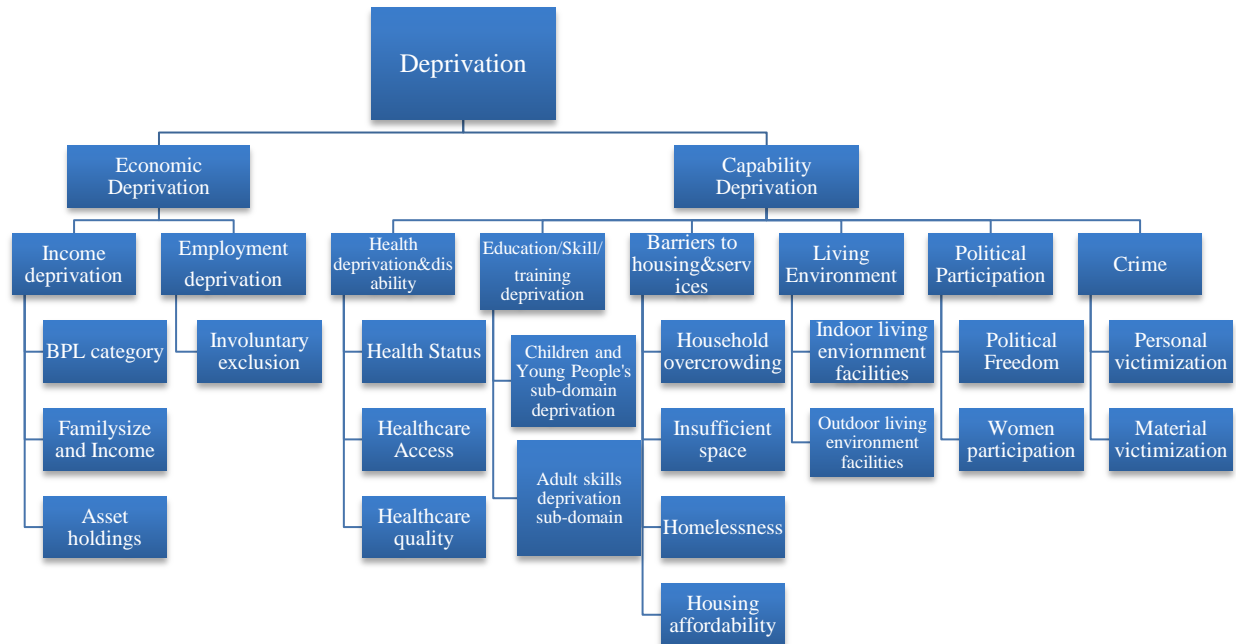
Poverty may be understood as the lack of human development. In the modern world, poverty is not considered as only an income issue but as a human development problem. Obviously, income forms one of the most important determining factors of the economic well-being of an individual. Inadequate income results in a penurious life of the population. But income does not form the only factor to determine the economic position or to identify the poverty level of the population. Inability to earn income is also an underlying factor for poverty. "Poverty cannot be eradicated merely by boosting income. It will also take a broad expansion of basic human capabilities and the productive use of those capabilities" (Human Development Report 1996). Poverty can be seen as the deprivation of basic capabilities. Money income is an influencing aspect of capability determination of the individual. The income and capability are related to various factors like age, gender, health condition, etc of individuals.

This chapter deals with the capability deprivation and economic deprivation domain among the sample population. The present study uses the abridged version of the indices of deprivation of British government but variables and subdomains have been altered according to the Indian context which reflects a different aspect of deprivation experienced by individuals living in sample areas. Political participation domain has also been included to find out the empowerment level among the sample population.

Figure 6.1 shows the deprivation domains and their various indicators employed in the study. The present study used these variables for understanding the extent of deprivation of Rural-urban sample SC population.

Fig: 6.1

Deprivation Domain and Indicators Used For the Present Study



6.1 Deprivation

Deprivation means unfulfilled need in any aspect of economic or social well-being caused by lack of resources. Indices of deprivation are a useful tool for identifying the deprived areas within a country

6.2 Economic deprivation

Economic deprivation means the inability to secure or afford necessities for survival of individuals. Economic deprivation is a state of income inequality wherein income generated by an individual is not enough to cover his basic needs. Economic deprivation has increased the gap between rich and poor where the rich becomes richer and the poor become poorer. Scheduled caste being the most vulnerable section of the Indian population is often subjected to economic deprivation. Here the present study attempts to find out the extent of economic deprivation of SC caste population among sample areas.

6.2.1 Income deprivation

Low income means who are out of work & those in work with low earnings. In this study Income, deprived families are those families which fall under these 3 categories. The indicators of income deprivation are as follows:

- BPL category(% of population living under poverty line)
- Family size more than 4 and Income below 5000
- No landownership

If all the three indicators are satisfied then those families are considered as deprived, if at least one indicator is satisfied they are considered as a somewhat deprived category. Not deprived means the absence of 3 indicators.

Table 6.1

% distribution of sample households based on Income deprivation (last five years)

Category	Rural	Urban
Deprived	89	85
Somewhat deprived	8	11
Not Deprived	3	4

Source: primary survey

The survey revealed that 89 % of sample SC households in the rural area and 85% in the urban area falls under the deprived category. 8% of sample SC household in the rural area and 11 % in urban is considered as somewhat deprived. Therefore Income deprivation is more affected to rural SC households than Urban SC households.

6.2.2 Employment deprivation

The Employment Deprivation Domain measures the proportion of the working-age population in an area that is involuntarily excluded from the labour market. This includes people who would like to work but are unable to do so due to unemployment, sickness or disability, or caring responsibilities etc.

Table 6.2**% distribution of sample population based on Employment deprivation (last five years)**

Category	Rural		Urban	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
Deprived	74	88	63	52
Not deprived	26	12	37	48

Source: primary survey

Table 6.2 shows % distribution of sample population based on involuntary exclusion from employment in last five years. Deprived are those who faced involuntary exclusion from job market at least once in last five years due to various reasons. Excluded individuals may enter into same /another job opening in a random sphere of time. 74% of rural male and 88 % rural female have undergone employment deprivation in last five years. 63% of urban male and 52% of the urban female has also faced employment deprivation. In the rural area, females confronted deprivation more than males but in the urban area, female deprivation is less than that of males. This paradox is due to the fact that many females remain unemployed voluntarily. They don't even wish to work and earn individually. They are engaged with household chores with a traditional notion that females are destined to do household responsibilities and males are liable for outdoor works.

Table 6.3**% Distribution of sample population based on reasons for exclusion (last five years)**

Category	Rural		Urban	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
Ill-health /health related	12%	16%	10	9
Family circumstances	11%	34%	-	23
Mental/work harassment	2	11	-	13
Wage problem	5	12	-	4
Disguised unemployment	19	22	11	13
Underemployment	7	15	5	12
Others	6	2	1	3

Source: primary survey

Table 6.3 shows the % distribution of sample population based on reasons for exclusion in last five years. Family circumstances form the basis of employment deprivation among the majority of SC females in both rural (34%) and (23%) urban areas. Disguised unemployment is seen among 19% rural SC males, 22% of rural SC females, 11 % of urban males and 13% of urban females. Exclusion from job market is experienced due to ill-health for 12% males and 16% females in rural area and 10% males and 9% females in the urban area. It is evident from the table that employment deprivation is seen more in rural areas than in urban area. Other reasons include lack of skill, disputes, transportation problem etc.

6.3 Capability deprivation

A person's capability to live a good life is defined in terms of the set of valuable 'beings and doings' like being in good health or having loving relationships with others to which they have real access. Expanding capabilities increase well-being and shrinking capabilities decrease well-being. The *capability poverty* is typically lack of capabilities related to satisfying basic needs of food, nutrition, health, shelter, etc. Having a cell phone can enable the capability of connectivity, but only if the person uses it properly. Mere ownership of the cell phone doesn't tell what the person can do with it; a blind and deaf person may not be able to use it. Therefore, the important point is not the possession of a commodity or its features, but the capability to use it. For understanding the various capabilities of wellbeing of the sample population like Capability of connectivity, Capability of being educated, doing work and skill enhancement, Capability of Usage of physical gadgets, Capability of being healthy & well nourished, Capability to free from diseases, Capability of free movement, Capability to live in a good shelter, Capability of political participation/to live in political freedom/contest elections, following domains have been identified and analyzed. With these domains and their indicators capability deprivation of Scheduled Caste population of the sample, areas have been enumerated.

6.3.1 Health Deprivation and disability

This Domain identifies different areas of the health condition of individuals whose quality of life is impaired by poor health or who are disabled etc.

❖ Health dimension includes

- A. Health status
- B. Health care access
- C. Health care quality

A. Health status

Health status indicates whether any health issue caused for a work absence or affected usual duties. Table 6.4 shows the health status of the sample population.

Table 6.4

% distribution of sample population based on Health status (last five years condition)

Health condition	Rural		Urban	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
Normal	25%(60)	24%(60)	20%(40)	19%(48)
Minor	30%(72)	40%(100)	43%(86)	39%(98)
Moderate	38%(92)	23%(57)	26%(53)	33%(83)
Severe	7%(17)	13%(32)	11%(22)	9%(22)

Source: primary survey

Minor- includes health issues which don't need continuous medication, /maybe cured with simple medication /no need of prolonged hospitalization/no serious effect on health and life of the individual/ curable diseases

Moderate- shows health problems which need continuous medication but no need for prolonged hospitalization and it may not have serious effect on the health/life of individual//curable diseases

Severe- indicates health issues with continuous medication, prolonged treatment or hospitalization//danger to health and life//less possibility for cure

Only 25% rural male and 24 % of rural females and 20% of urban males and 19% of urban females are in good health (normal category). Here rural area sample population exceeds urban area sample population in the normal health category. In the rural area, 7 % of SC males and 13% of SC females and 11% urban SC males and 9% of urban SC females are suffering from severe health issues. Here rural SC females outnumber to that of urban SC females.

Table 6.5

% Distribution of sample population based on various vital statistics (last five years condition)

Category	Rural	Urban
Intrauterine death	1	-
Accident, death/severe injury	1	-
malnourishment	20	5
Underweight children below 5	52	40
Senile condition (bed ridden)	2	1
Unattended delivery	-	-
Death at young age	-	-
Abnormal death/suicide	-	1
Others	4	1

Source: Primary survey

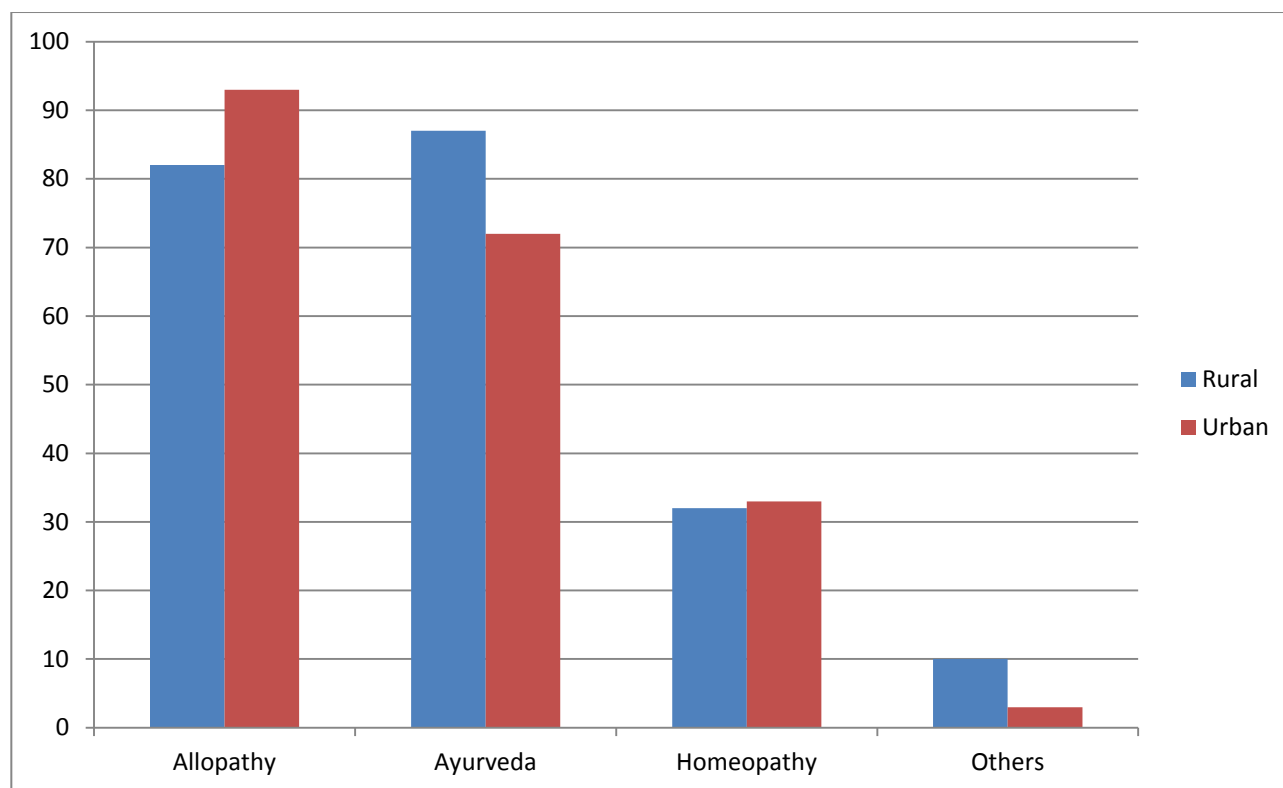
All deliveries for the past five years have been undergone at hospitals, both in rural and urban areas. No accident deaths have been reported but one individual in the rural area has been injured severely. Only one intrauterine death has been reported in the rural area. In the rural area, there are 52 underweight children and in the urban area, it is 40. It may be because of unhealthy feeding mothers, lack of taking nutritious food etc. Other reasons include death in old age, mood and anxiety disorders. More entries on vital statistics have been recorded to rural sample population than urban samples.

B. Health care access

Health care access stands for the availability of proper health care resources to individuals to maintain a healthy life. There should be adequate level of availability of healthcare facilities with affordability (low cost) and physical proximity (nearby distance). Fig 6.2 shows the distribution of household based on the system of treatment.

Fig 6.2

Household preference of the system of treatment



Source: primary survey

The survey revealed that allopathic treatment is most preferred among sample households in rural (84%) and urban (93%) areas. It is followed by Ayurvedic treatment (rural 82% and urban 72%). Homeopathic treatment is also preferred by 32% in rural area and 33% among urban SC population. Others include the indigenous system of treatment like naturopathy, Sidda, Unani.

Table 6.6

Availability/proximity of healthcare facilities to sample population (within 6 km)

Health care facilities	Rural		Urban	
	Available	Not Available	Available	Not Available
Private hospital		✓	✓	
Public health center	✓		✓	
Govt Ayurvedic hospital		✓	✓	
Pvt Ayurvedic Clinic		✓	✓	
Govt Homeopathy hospital	✓			✓
Pvt Homeo clinic		✓	✓	
Govt Medical college		✓		✓
Free medical camps	✓		✓	

Source: primary survey

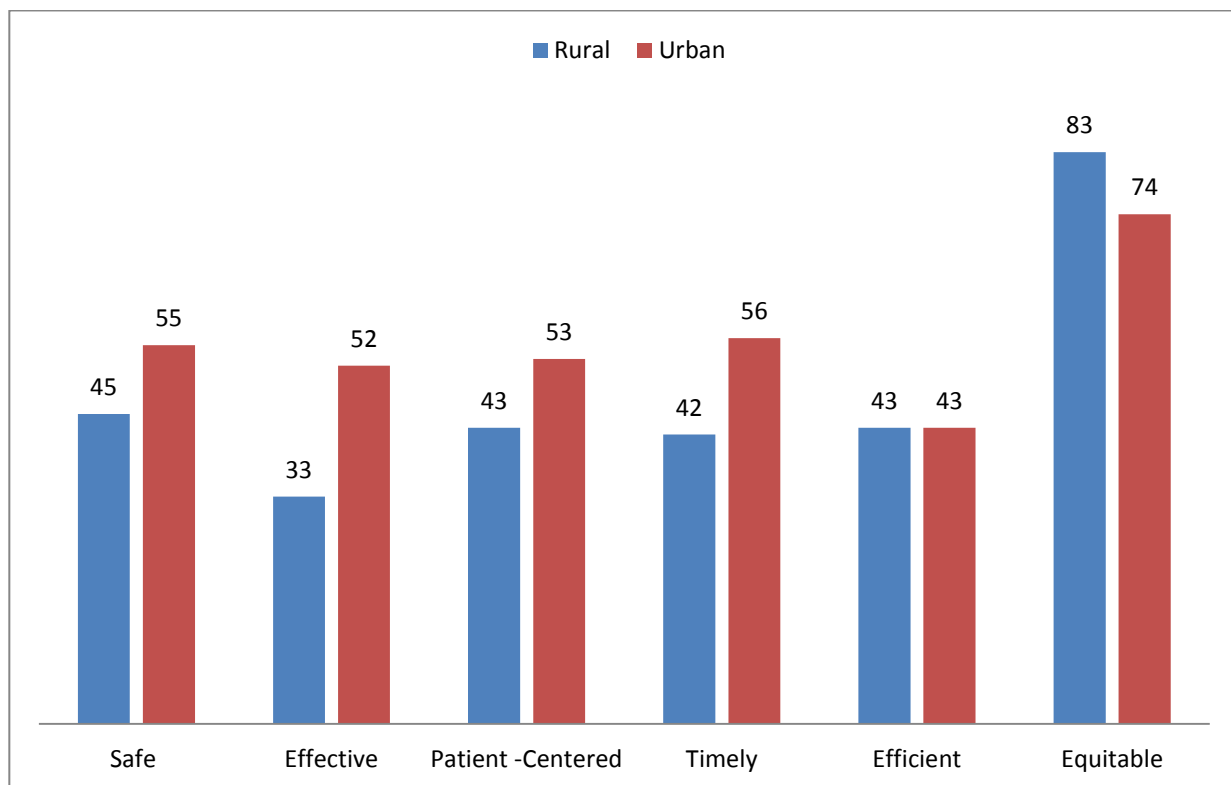
Table 6.6 shows the availability of healthcare facilities to sample population households. It is evident from the table that the urban area households are having more healthcare facilities than rural households. But there is no medical college near to both areas. The treatment in government healthcare centers is free but private treatment requires payment.

C. Health care quality

Figure 6.3 shows the satisfaction/quality domain statement of healthcare facilities available to sample SC population.

Fig 6.3

% Distribution based on healthcare quality domain statement of sample households



Source: primary survey

Majority of sample population considers the available health care facilities as *equitable* (rural 83%,urban 74%) and ranks *Efficient* by 43% sample SC population in both rural &urban areas, *safe* (rural45%,Urban 55%), *Effective*(rural33%,Urban 52%) , *Patient-Centered* (rural43%,Urban 53%) , *Timely* (Rural42%,Urban 56%).

Safe: Avoiding harm to patients from the care that is intended to help them.

Effective: Providing services based on scientific knowledge to all who could benefit and refraining from providing services to those not likely to benefit (avoiding underuse and misuse, respectively).

Patient-centered: Providing care that is respectful of and responsive to individual patient preferences, needs, and values and ensuring that patient values guide all clinical decisions.

Timely: Reducing waits and sometimes harmful delays for both those who receive and those who give care.

Efficient: Avoiding waste, including waste of equipment, supplies, ideas, and energy.

Equitable: Providing care that does not vary in quality because of personal characteristics such as gender, ethnicity, geographic location, and socioeconomic status.

❖ **Disability/differently abled**

Table 6.7 shows the distribution of differently-abled persons in sample SC households.

Table 6.7
Distribution of Differently abled persons in sample SC households

Individuals	Rural	Urban
Male	10	6
Female	15	8

Source: primary survey

The table reveals differently abled persons in the rural area (males-10, females 15) exceed than that of the urban area (males-6, females 8).

Table 6.8
Distribution of households in terms of differently abled family members

Category	Frequency of households
Rural	20
Urban	14

Source: primary survey

Table 6.8 shows the distribution of households in terms of differently abled family members. There are 20 such SC sample households in the rural area and 14 households in the urban area.

Table 6.9

Distribution of Sample Population in terms of type of Disability

Type of disability	Rural		Urban	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
Hearing	-	-	-	3
Visual	3	-	2	-
speech	-	-	1	-
In movement	5	7	1	-
Mental retardation	-	1	-	1
Mental illness	-	-	-	1
Multiple disability	2	2	1	-
Any other	-	5	1	3
Total	10	15	6	8

Source: primary survey

Table 6.9 shows the distribution of Sample Population in terms of the type of disability. *Any other* includes problems with hand, leg, fingers of hand and leg etc. Differently abled persons in rural area outnumber the same in urban area.

Table 6.10

Age-group classification of differently abled among Sample population

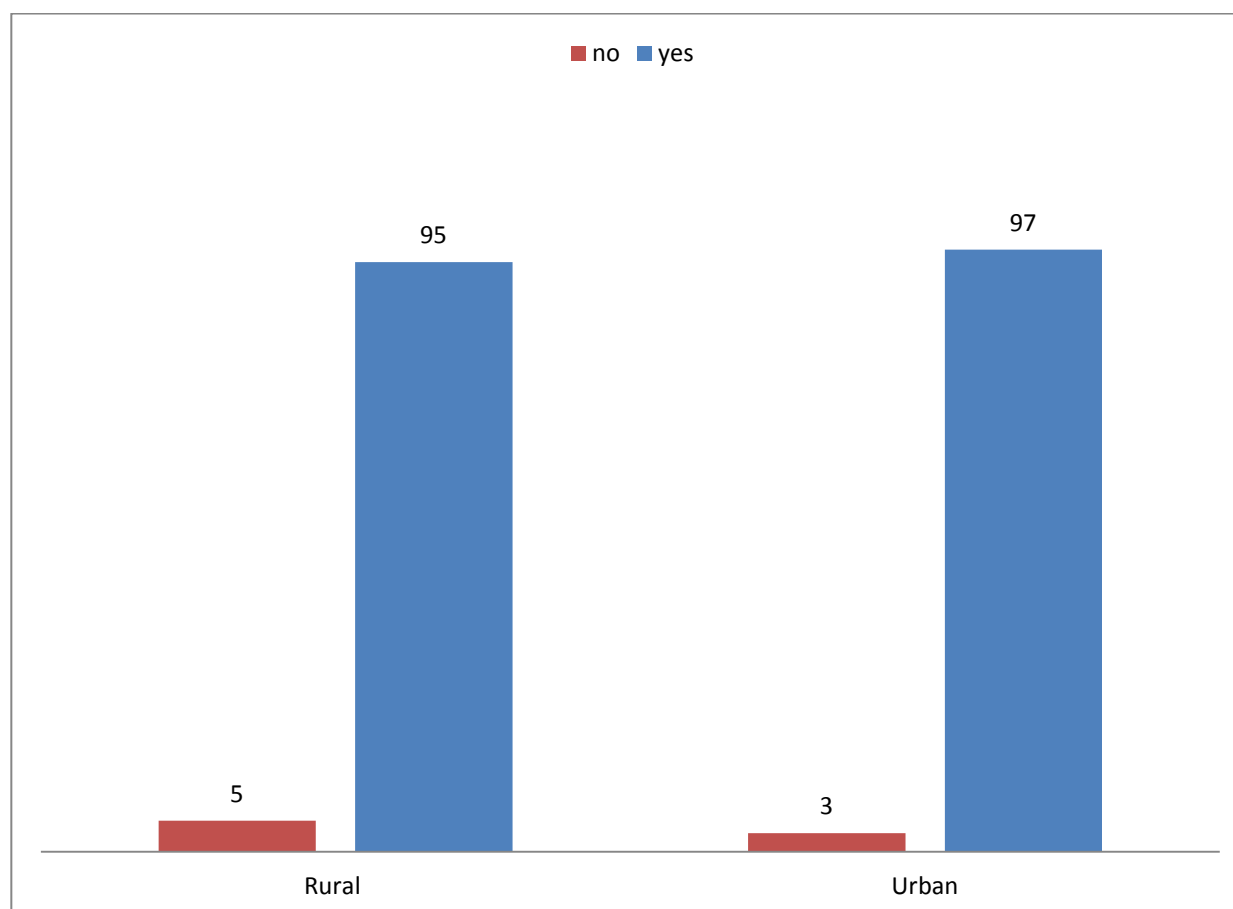
Age group	Rural	Urban	
Below 15	12	9	dependent
15-59	8	4	breadwinner
59 &above	5	1	dependent
total	25	14	

Source: primary survey

Table 6.10 demonstrates the Age-wise classification of differently abled individuals among the SC sample population. In the rural area, 17 in the dependent category and 8 in working age are differently abled. In the urban area, 10 dependent and 4 working-age individuals are in the differently-abled category.

Fig 6.4

Whether the quality of life impaired due to poor-health /disability of individuals in sample households?



Source: primary survey

95% of rural households with differently abled individuals consider their quality of life has been impaired and 97 % of urban consider the same.

6.3.2 Education/Skill/Training Deprivation

❖ Children and Young People's educational deprivation

It comprises the total number of School dropouts of school going age (up to age 18) children and non-entry to higher education by young people (18-25 age group) involuntarily due to various reasons.

Table 6.11
Children and Young People's educational deprivation indicators

Category	Rural			Urban		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
No of School dropouts (school going age)	3	4	7	-	3	3
Non-entry to higher education (involuntary)	8	13	21	8	9	17
Total	11	17	28	8	12	20

Source: primary survey

Table 6.11 indicates the Children and Young People's educational deprivation indicators. The Number of school dropouts is higher among rural sample population (7) than urban (3). The total female drop out in both areas is 7. The indicator *Non-entry to higher education* (involuntary) is also higher in rural sample SC population (21) than urban (17) sample population. In both cases females outnumber males. So it is evident that females are more deprived than males and rural population is more deprived than urban sample SC population.

Table 6.12
Reasons for drop-outs & non-entry to higher education

Reasons for dropouts	Rural		Urban	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
Financial problems	3	7	2	4
Distance to educational institution	1	-	-	-
Failure	4	5	3	-
Sense of alienation	1	-	-	-
Marriage	-	5	-	6
Other reasons	2	-	3	2
Total	11	17	8	12

Source: primary survey

Financial problems, failure, marriage etc caused for the non-entry to higher education and dropouts among sample SC population. Other reasons include work for earnings, family responsibility, lack of interest, poverty, ragging etc.

❖ **Adult skills deprivation sub-domain**

This domain measures the lack of attainment and skills in the local population relating to adults and is made up of the following indicators –

- Indicator A-*Adult skills*: The proportion of working age (25-59) adults with no or low qualifications
- Indicator B- *Language proficiency*(Command in mother tongue) -: The proportion of working-age adults who cannot write/read mother tongue (Malayalam)well
- Indicator C - *lack of knowledge of using electronic gadgets* like mobile/computer/laptop etc

Table 6.13

% distribution of sample population based on Adult skills deprivation indicators (working population)

Category	Rural		Urban	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
Indicator A	18	40	15	32
Indicator B	1.2	15.8	2.3	8.7
Indicator C	81	88	76	82

Source: primary survey

Table 6.13 shows the % distribution of sample population based on Adult skills deprivation indicators (working population). In chapter 5, it is understood that sample SC population possess electronic gadgets like mobile phone, computer etc. So it enables the capability of connectivity to them but the majority are incapable of using it. Majority of the adult population have little knowledge about the exact usage of mobile phones. Some simply use it for calling purpose only. So they lack the capability of usage.

The % of Sample SC Female population with no/low qualifications in both areas is higher than their male counterparts. SC Females outnumber SC males in all adult skill deprivation indicators of working population. The rural area sample population is more deprived than urban samples in respect to all the three indicators of adult skill deprivation domain.

Table 6.14

Distribution of sample working population based on Proficiency in other languages

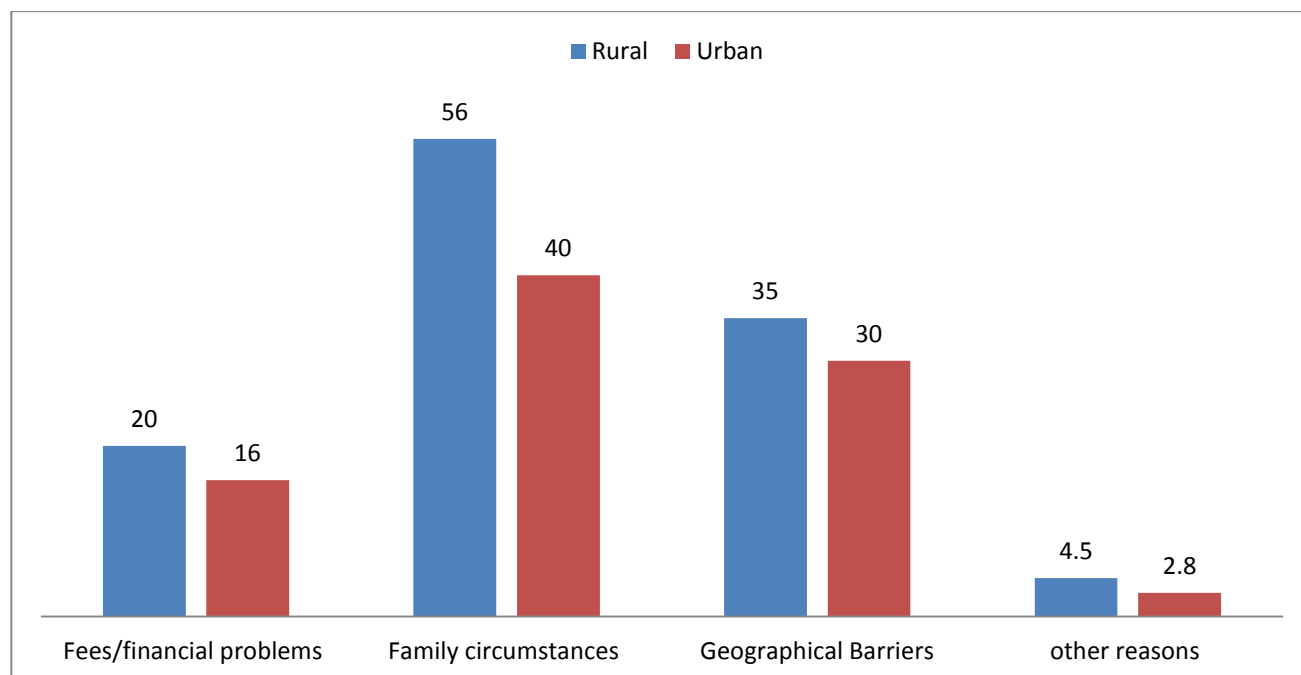
Languages	Frequency					
	To read/write		To listen/understand		To speak	
	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban
English	6	10	2	13	-	2
Tamil	-	-	23	11	20	8

Source: primary survey

Table 6.14 shows the distribution of sample working population based on Proficiency in other languages.

Fig 6.5

% distribution of sample population based on Barriers experienced in educational attainment/skill enhancement in sample areas



Source: primary survey

Fig 6.5 shows % distribution of sample population based on barriers experienced in educational attainment/skill enhancement in sample areas. Family circumstances, Fees/financial problems, Geographical Barriers etc are the barriers experienced by sample population in educational/skill attainment. Other reasons include marriage, political reasons, illiteracy etc.

Table 6.15 shows the % distribution of female population facing hurdles for employment/Skill enhancement.

Table 6.15

% Distribution of female population facing hurdles for employment/Skill enhancement

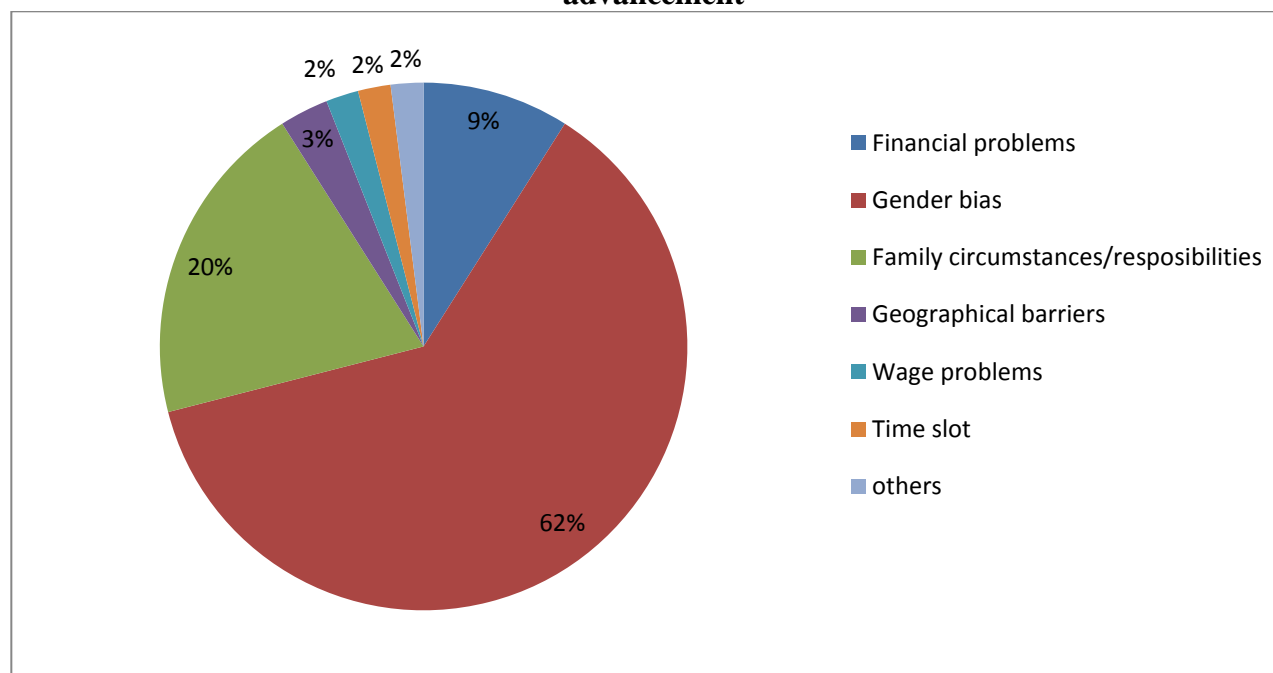
Category	Frequency	
	Yes	No
Rural	92	8
Urban	88	12

Source: primary survey

In the rural area, 92 % are facing various hurdles for employment/Skill enhancement and 88% in urban are facing the same. The rate is higher in both areas; still, the % of rural area females is more than that of urban SC females. Figure 6.6 shows various hurdles on their way to employment/Skill enhancement.

Fig 6.6

Various Hurdles faced by Female population in sample areas for employment/skill advancement



Source: Primary survey

Financial problems, Gender bias, Family circumstances/responsibilities, Geographical barriers, Wage problems, Time slot, other reasons (security problem, lack of skill) etc. are the major problems faced by females in both sample areas.

6.3.3 Barriers to housing & services

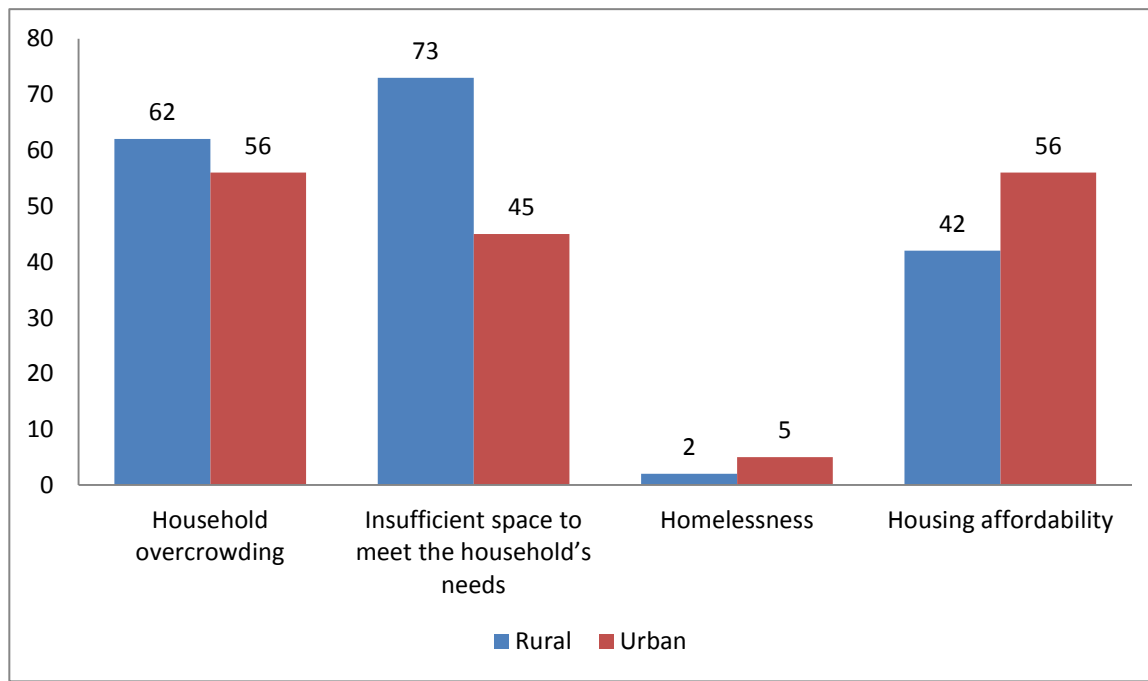
It consists of two subdomains barriers to housing and geographical barriers to services.

❖ Barriers to Housing

The Barriers to Housing sub-domain measures issues relating to access to the housing such as affordability (inability to afford), overcrowding, homelessness, insufficient space to meet the household’s needs etc.

Fig 6.7

% distribution of sample population based on barriers to housing and services



Source: primary survey

Homelessness is the condition of people without a permanent dwelling, such as a house or apartment. People who are **homeless** are most often unable to acquire and maintain regular, safe, secure and adequate housing

❖ Geographical barriers to services

Geographical barriers to services subdomain relate to the physical proximity of local services and it is shown in table 6.16.

Table 6.16
Physical proximity to local services

Category	Average distance from sample household in Kilometers					
	Hospital	School	General Store/rati on Shop	Post office	Nearest town	Police Station
Rural	6	3	1.5	2.5	5	7
Urban	3	2	1.2	1.8	.85	3.5

Source: primary survey

Table 6.16 point out the Physical proximity of local services to SC sample households. For the urban area sample households all major facilities are available within 3.5 km but for the rural area, it is around 6 km. So accessibility to essential services is more favourable to urban area sample households than rural area Sample households. Physical distance from services and facilities create a difficulty for frequent travel in rural areas than urban.

6.3.4 Living Environment

❖ Indoor living Environment facilities

Table 6.17
Housing condition

Type of housing	Rural	Urban
Kutchha	-	-
pucca	17	25
Semi pucca	83	75

Source: primary survey

The structure of households shows that there are no kutchha houses in both sample areas. The majority are having semi-pucca (rural 83%, urban75%) and pucca houses (rural 17%, urban 25%).

Kutchha : Both walls and roofs are made by using materials like bamboo, mud, grass, wood etc.

Pucca : Both walls and roofs are made of materials like burnt brick, cement, stone etc.

Semi pucca : If either walls or roofs are made of a pucca material, the quality of the house is semipucca.

Table 6.18
Satisfaction ranking of quality of housing of sample households

Quality of housing	Rural	Urban
Excellent	17	25
Good/satisfactory	83	75
Poor	-	-

Source: primary survey

Table 6.17 indicates Satisfaction ranking of quality of housing of sample households. None has ranked poor quality of housing in both areas.

Table 6.19
Indicators and results of Indoor living Environment subdomain

Indicators	Result
Housing condition	The structure of households shows that there are no kutchha houses in both sample areas. The majority are having semi-pucca and pucca houses. So the housing conditions of sample households are good. (details in Table 5.26&Table 6.17)
Energy efficiency / Fuel poverty	10% in rural and 23% in urban are using only LPG for cooking but 90% of rural and 77% of urban is using a mix of LPG, wood, and kerosene for cooking purpose. In rural areas, .01 households use leaves, hay, cow dung as fuel occasionally but they are also using LPG/kerosene/wood. (Table 5.24)
Electricity	All households in both areas are electrified. (Table 5.24)
Sanitation facility	All households in both areas are having bathrooms in their home/premises. (Table 5.24)

Source: Primary data

❖ **Outdoor living Environment facilities**

Table 6.20
Source of Drinking Water

Category	Drinking water facility				
	Own well	Neighbours	Public Tap/well	Private water connection tap at home	Water service by local body(summer)
Rural	49	23	62	-	-
Urban	36	32	51	3	89

Source: primary survey

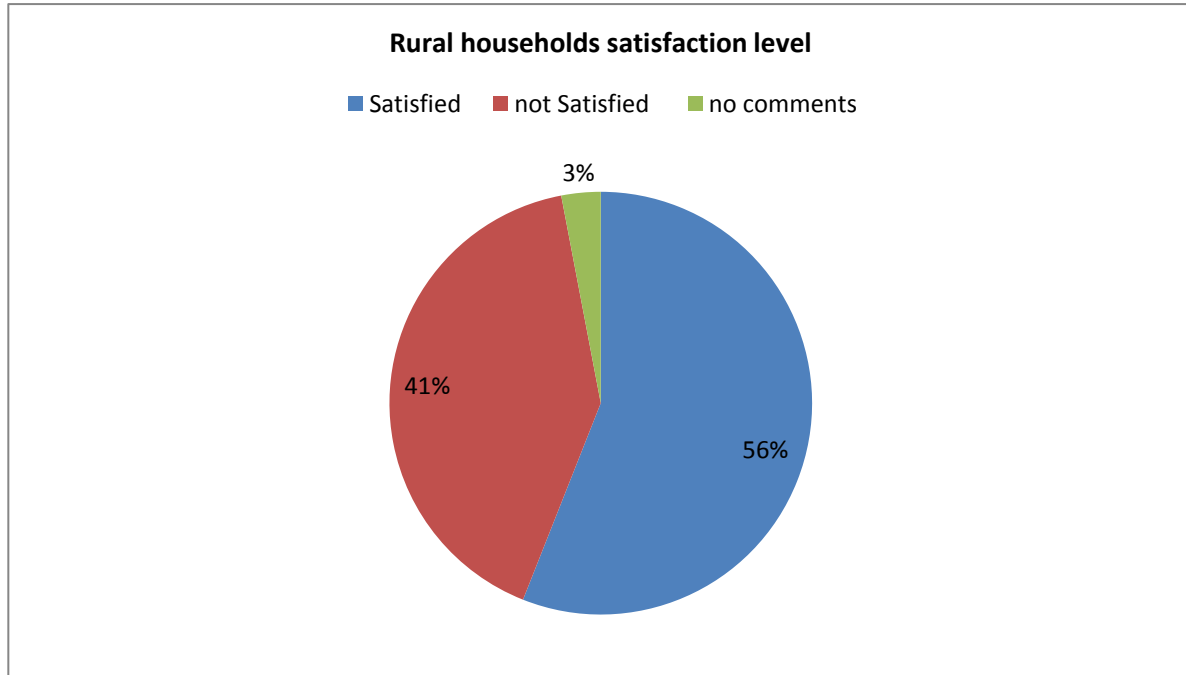
In the rural area, 49 % have own well and 23% depend on neighbours well and 62 % depend on public tap/well for drinking water and in the urban area it is 36%, 32%, and 51% respectively. In the summer season, there exists extreme water shortage in urban sample areas and water is provided by the corporation through tanker lorry. Some households are forced to buy water by making payment during the summer season. Water shortage is a serious issue faced by the population in both areas but it is severe in the summer season in urban areas.

Table 6.21
Indicators and results of Outdoor living Environment subdomain

Indicators	Results
Air quality	The air quality of both areas is satisfactory. But urban sample SC population is more prone to polluted air as the number of vehicles is high and less number of trees in the urban sample area.
Freshwater availability	In the rural area, 49 % have own well and 23% depend on neighbours well and 62 % depend on public tap/well for drinking water and in the urban area it is 36%, 32%, and 51% respectively. Water shortage is a serious issue faced by the population in both areas but it is severe in the summer season in urban areas (6.20).
Road Traffic Accidents (injury to pedestrians, cyclists etc)	Minor Accidents occurred more in the urban area than the rural area. But one has severely injured in the rural area by road accident.
Transportation facility	In urban sample area, there are frequent buses, auto, taxi, railway station (within 8 km) available to SC sample population. But for rural sample households, there is only limited number of buses in their route. There is no railway station in the rural sample area.
Pollution (Smoke, ditches etc)	Pollution of water, air is more in the urban area.

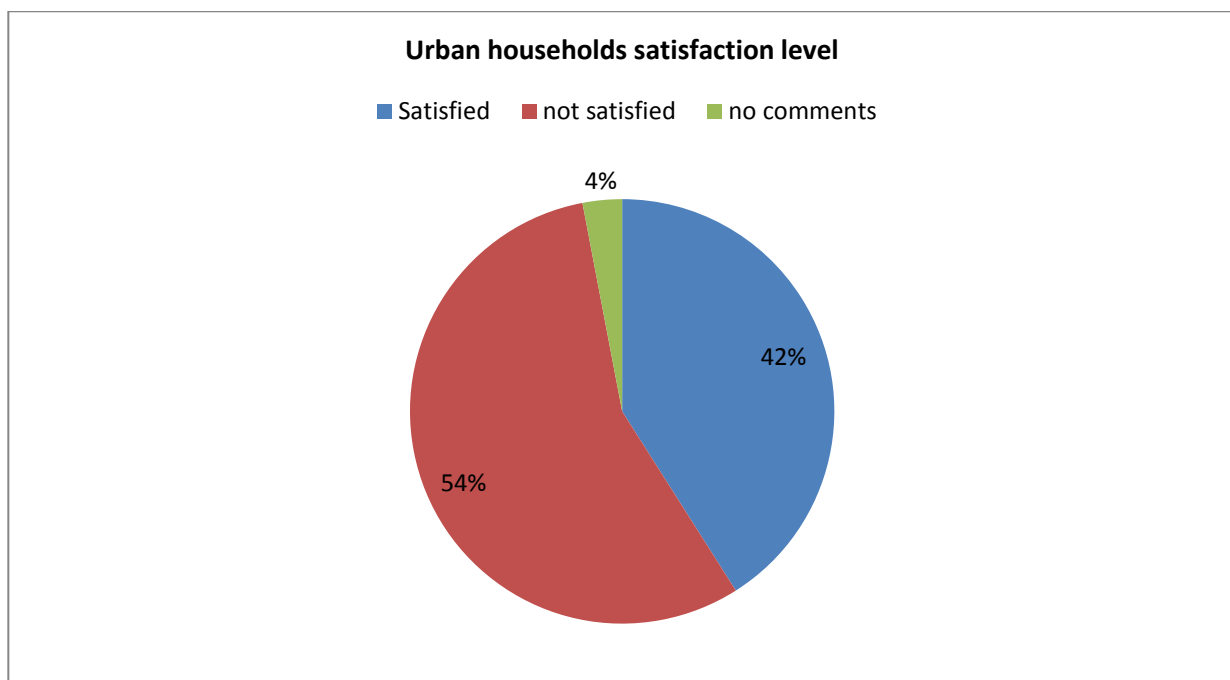
Source: Primary Survey

Fig 6.8
Satisfaction level of living environment of Rural sample household



Source: primary survey

Fig 6.9
Satisfaction level of living environment of Urban sample household



Source: primary survey

6.3.5 Political participation

This domain manifests the political freedom and SC women participation in decision making. It understands the capability of political freedom, the capability to contest on elections, held posts etc.

❖ Political freedom

All among the Sample SC population in both rural and urban areas possess Aadhar card as it is mandatory for obtaining old age pensions, government funds, scholarships etc. It is also noted that all voting-age individuals among sample population have taken election ID card. None under study had ever contested in elections in both rural and urban areas. And also none has any political position or posts in a political party in both areas. But among the sample SC households, 75 % in rural and 73 % in urban has at least one party member in their household. The majority have their political affiliation to CPIM (62%), CPI (25%) & others (13%). Working population (comprising both areas) has Memberships in trade union groups like CITU - Centre of Indian Trade Unions (Communist Party of India (Marxist)-(80%), AICCTU - All India Central Council of Trade Unions (Communist Party of India (Marxist-Leninist) Liberation)(4%),AITUC - All India Trade Union Congress (Communist Party of India) (14%), and 2% on other labour unions . Among SC women in rural 26 % and urban 32 % have memberships in political parties. The rest have their own political affiliations but have not taken any official memberships.

❖ Women's Participation in Decision Making

Women's empowerment must be seen as a process wherein we must consider Women's awareness, consciousness, choices with live alternatives, resources at their disposal, voice, agency, and participation. These are all related to the enhancement of Women's capabilities and decisions they take individually or collectively for themselves. Women representation is limited and inadequate in political parties, trade unions and in other positions of political power as well as in decision-making processes in professional bodies. Women representation both in mass organizations and high-level committees of political parties is not up to the expected level.

Among Rural SC women, only 12 % considers that they have a voice in their family affairs, 8 % on family budget, 7 % on family planning and it is 20%, 14%, 10% for their urban counterparts respectively.

Table 6.22

Political participation/ seat reservation for SCs in sample areas

Name of local body	Name/ Type of election	Year of election	No of SC reserved constituency/wards	Name of the position	Gender of contestant
Thrissur corporation- urban	Election to local- self govt bodies	Nov 2015	4 wards (2 reserved for SC women)	Councilor	2-male 2female
Kavassery panchayat-rural	Election to local- self govt bodies	Nov 2015	4 wards (2 reserved for SC women)	Ward member	2-male 2female

In last five years, 2014 election to loksabha and 2016 election to Kerala legislative assembly took place. The last Election to the Local Self-government Institutions in Kerala (Panchayat Elections) was held in October-November 2015. Elections to the local bodies were held in two stages. The latest Assembly elections were held on May 16, 2016.

Kerala Panchayat Election 2015 First Phase Polling

First phase polling of Kerala Panchayat Election 2015 was on 2nd November 2015 with seven districts of Kerala. Kollam, Idukki, Kozhikode, Wayanad, Kannur, and Kasargod were the seven districts that contested the first phase of General Election 2015.

Kerala Panchayat Election 2015 Second Phase Polling

Second Phase polling of Kerala General Election 2015 was on 5th November 2015 with seven districts of Kerala. Alappuzha, Kottayam, Pathanamthitta, Ernakulam, Thrissur, Palakkad and Malappuram were the seven districts of Kerala that contested on 5th November 2015.

6.3.6 Crime

The crime domain measures the risk of personal and material victimization against SC sample population and it is shown in table 6.23.

Table 6.23

Distribution based on victimization against sample SC population

Indicators	Personal victimization		Material victimization	
	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban
Burglary	-	-	2	-
Theft	1	-	-	1
Criminal damage	-	-	-	-
Violent crime	-	-	-	-
Any other felony	-	-	-	-

Source: Primary Survey

Among both areas, ill-treatment due to crime rate is very low. In both rural and urban area only one household has victimized of theft and in the urban area, two households had victimized by burglary. None has faced any criminal damage, violence etc in last five years.

- **Capability poverty measure**

HDR of 1996 reported that income poverty does not complete the picture of massive poverty issue. The report stated that just as human development encompasses aspects of life much broader than income, so poverty should be seen as having many dimensions. As a result, the report introduced a new, multidimensional measure of human deprivation called the capability poverty measure, (CPM). The CPM focuses on human capabilities, just as human development index does. Instead of examining the average state of people's capabilities, it reflects the percentage of people who lack basic, or minimally essential human capabilities, which are ends in themselves and are needed to lift one from income poverty and to sustain strong human development.

The CPM considers the lack of three basic capabilities.

The first is the lack of being well nourished and healthy, represented in this case by the proportion of children under five years who are underweight.

The second is the lack of capability for healthy reproduction, shown by the proportion of births unattended by trained personnel.

The third is the lack of capability to be educated and knowledgeable, represented by female illiteracy. The composite index emphasizes deprivation of women because it is now well known that the deprivation of women adversely affects the human development of families and of society.

The CPM considers the lack of three basic capabilities

1. Lack of being well nourished and healthy, (measured by the proportion of children under five years of age who are underweight.)
2. the lack of capability for healthy reproduction (the proportion of births unattended by trained personnel)
3. lack of capability to be educated and knowledgeable (shown by female illiteracy)

CPM= $\frac{1}{3}$ (proportion of underweight children) + $\frac{1}{3}$ (proportion of unsafe delivery) + $\frac{1}{3}$ (proportion of female illiterates)

Table: 6.24

Capability poverty measure of scheduled caste population among sample areas

Capability poverty measure in rural area	=	33.3
Capability poverty measure in Urban area	=	22.3

Source: Primary Survey

The CPM of scheduled caste population among rural area is 33.3 and that of the urban area is 22.3. It reveals that capability poverty measure of rural SC is more than that of Urban SC. Among both rural and urban area there was no unsafe delivery in last five years ie delivery attended by untrained personals or midwife. All deliveries were conducted at hospitals under the care of trained doctors. In the rural area, SC female illiteracy is more than that of the urban area and it is reflected in the CPM of rural area.

- **Human deprivation index**

It is based on the deprivation of income, health, and educational aspects. Indicators on three aspects of deprivation have been considered for constructing the human deprivation index, they are income deprivation, health deprivation, and education deprivation. Human deprivation index includes three equally – weighted indicators, they are poverty line, infant mortality rate, and illiteracy. Income deprivation is measured by the population living below poverty line, health deprivation is measured by infant mortality rate and educational deprivation is measured by illiteracy rate. Based on the poverty line (percentage population living below the poverty line), infant mortality rate (Number of infants dying under one year of age in a year per 1000 live births) and illiteracy rate.

Human deprivation index= $\frac{1}{3}$ (% of people below poverty line) + $\frac{1}{3}$ (infant mortality rate) + $\frac{1}{3}$ (illiteracy rate)

Table: 6.25

Human deprivation index of scheduled caste population among sample areas

Human deprivation index in rural area	=35.33
Human deprivation index in urban area	= 32

Source: Primary Survey

Here the deprivation rate of Urban SC (32) is less than that of rural (35.3) SC population. There was no infant mortality among SC population in the sample areas for the past 5 years. Majority of sample SC population among both areas are under BPL category.

- **Discriminant Analysis**

To find the significant discriminating variables affecting deprivation among rural and urban areas the Discriminant analysis has been used.

Wilks' Lambda

Test of Function(s)	Wilks' Lambda	Chi-square	df	Sig.
1	.635	88.660	6	.000

If the Wilk's lambda value is closer to zero, the more variable contributes to the discriminant function. Ideally, the value should be near to zero. Since the significance value is less than .05 the model adopted is significant.

Eigenvalues

Function	Eigenvalue	% of Variance	Cumulative %	Canonical Correlation
1	.576 ^a	100.0	100.0	.604

a. First 1 canonical discriminant functions were used in the analysis

The Eigenvalue indicates the proportion of variance (57.6%) explained. A large Eigenvalue is associated with a strong discriminant function. The canonical Correlation, closer to 1 is the better. In this case value of 0.604 is good. A high correlation indicates a function that discriminates well.

The output below indicates that all 200 cases were used in the analysis.

Classification Processing Summary

Processed		200
Excluded	Missing or out-of-range group codes	0
	At least one missing discriminating variable	0
Used in Output		200

Classification Results^a

			Predicted Group Membership		Total
			0	1	
Original	Count	0	47	53	100
		1	2	98	100
	%	0	47.0	53.0	100.0
		1	2.0	98.0	100.0

a. 72.5% of original grouped cases correctly classified.

72.5 % of original grouped cases correctly classified which is good. The Discriminant function evolved from the analysis is good enough to classify Rural and urban discrimination score. The classification matrix and hit ratio replace R^2 as the measure of model fit.

Standardized Canonical Discriminant Function Coefficients

	Function
	1
debt position	-.538
land ownership	1.019
cooking fuel	1.070
housing condition	-.670
insufficient space to meet households need	-1.150
housing affordability	.972

Discriminant loadings are calculated for every independent variable, even for those not included in the discriminant function. The weights represent each variables contribution to the discriminant function. It also represents the unique impact of each independent variable and not restricted to only the shared impact due to multicollinearity. Loadings exceeding $\pm.40$ are considered substantive for interpretation purposes.

The coefficients indicate the weight of each variable in calculating the deprivation score. A negative score indicates indirect relationship and positive indicates a direct relationship.

Discriminant Score $Z = 1.019$ (land ownership)+ 1.070 (cooking fuel)+ $.972$ (housing affordability)- $.538$ (debt position)- $.670$ (housing condition)- 1.150 (insufficient space to meet household needs)

Functions at Group Centroids

Area	Function
	1
0	.755
1	-.755

Unstandardized canonical discriminant functions evaluated at group means

Function at group centroid indicates the average discriminant score for subjects in the two groups.

The deprivation score is interpreted by discriminant score Z. The deprivation score of both rural and urban samples was compared. The mean score calculated is given in Table of functions at Group centroids. After discriminant analysis, the significant discriminating variables among rural and urban samples are found.

Following are the relevant discriminating variable among the entire variable used to calculate the deprivation index.

- debt position
- land ownership
- cooking fuel
- housing condition
- insufficient space to meet
- households need
- housing affordability

Conclusion

It is found that both rural and urban SC households are deprived in various domains. But rural area population is more deprived when compared to urban area. It is noted that both economic and capability deprivation is recorded more on rural sample SC population. SC female in both areas is deprived than their male counterparts in various domains.

CHAPTER 7

SUMMARY AND FINDINGS

The study entitled 'Deprivation among scheduled castes in Kerala' is conducted to understand the extent of deprivation among SC population. The study employed various deprivation domains and indicators to cognize their present conditions based on the objectives of the study. The major findings and results of the study are summarized in this chapter.

Findings of the study:

The first objective of the study is to examine the various programmes and schemes offered by the government for the scheduled caste welfare. Even though there are many programmes solely meant for SC development, it is not sure that all are getting the benefits. Ignorance, complicated procedures, lack of awareness etc will result in failure of the projected targets of various government schemes. But as a whole, there are a lot many programmes and schemes for the emancipation of scheduled caste population from the shackles of poverty and ignorance in our country. Implementing the schemes in time without any unwanted lags for the needy and monitoring the actual progress of the process is necessary for getting better outcomes (chapter 3).

“The primary survey was conducted among 200 households with a total population of 942 individuals. The 100 households from rural area comprise 490 persons, of which 241 were males (49.18%) and 249 (50.82%), were females. Among urban area, there are 452 persons, out of which 201 (44.47%) are males and 251 (55.53) are females. The SC communities Cheruman, Kavara, Chakkilian, Pulayan, Pandaran, Panan, Koottan/ koodan, Kuravan/Sidhanar/kuravar, Kanakkan/Padanna/Padannan, and Adi Dravida were identified in study areas. Cheruman (32.1%) in the rural area and Pulayan (27%) in the urban area form the largest community group in sample areas.” (Chapter 5)

One of the objectives of the study is to study the socio-economic conditions of the Sample population. For this, various variables like Employment status, Government support, Family Structure, Family size, Income, Savings, Expenditure, liability, Asset holding, Civil

status, educational status, housing condition & facilities, infrastructure facilities, Health facilities etc has been evaluated. Main results can be summarized as follows:

- The primary survey shows a higher female-male ratio in both rural and urban areas and thereby SC sex ratio favours to the female population.
- The age-wise distribution of the SC household shows the individuals in the age group 18-59 years constitute the largest in both areas. Even though the working population is higher than the dependent population in sample areas the gap between them is very low.
- Unemployment prevails in both sample areas. The female participation of job is very low compared to male counterparts. Most of the employed persons are engaged in manual labour work like construction work, coolie etc. Individuals are also engaged in caste-based jobs. The Labour force participation rate of sample area-rural counts to 61.8% and the urban area it is 65.7%. The sample area LFPR calculation resembles to that of the state ratio as urban LFPR exceeds to that of rural area. The Worker Population Ratio of Sample rural SC population (36%) is much less than that of urban SC sample population (51%). It reveals that unemployment rate is more among rural SC than Urban SC population.
- All SC households under study are availing any of the various schemes of the government. But whether it wholly caters the need of household is dubious.
- The size distribution of households shows that joint families are slightly more than other categories and the majority of households have less than 8 members in their family in both areas.
- The BPL families outnumber APL families in sample areas. The income level of households seems to be very low. The Major source of income of the individuals is through employment followed by animal husbandry, poultry, rent etc.
- The saving behaviour is low in the rural area (76%) compared to the urban area (82%). Majority of households in both areas depend on informal kuries and Neighbourhood fund groups for savings. Both informal and formal means of savings prevail among the sample households.
- The major share of consumption expenditure of rural households is for food items (45%) followed by Travel& communication (14%), fuel &power (13%) and for the urban area it is for Education (21%), Medical expenses (18%) and Food items (14%).

- It is found that majority of the households in rural (97%) and urban (92%) have financial liabilities. They depend on both formal and informal sources for borrowing funds. Major reasons for borrowing are for marriage expenses (rural 92%,urban 75%) and Construction or renovation of houses (rural 91%, Urban 82%).
- Most of the household have essential consumer gadgets at their home. The primary survey shows that majority of landholdings among the scheduled caste population are below 4 cents. None in the urban area has more than 8 cents of land for their own.
- Among rural population 130 males and 142 females are married and among the urban population, 125 males and 132 females are married.
- There are persons still uneducated among scheduled castes. Very few SC students get the opportunity for professional and technical education. Higher education is comparatively low. Most of them were educated only up to SSLC only.
- The survey highlights that every house under survey is electrified. The number of families using own well for water is low. All are having adequate sanitation facilities in their home. Households using only LPG as cooking fuel are a very small category in both areas. Majority depend on the mix of LPG, wood, kerosene as cooking fuel.
- Majority of household construction come under the category of semi-pucca and pucca. The majority have own houses in both areas.
- Accessibility to essential services is more advantageous to urban area sample households than rural area Sample households.
- The survey revealed that allopathic treatment is most preferred among sample households in rural (84%) and urban (93%) areas. The urban area households are having more healthcare facilities than rural households.

By observing these factors the socio-economic conditions of SC population in both areas are found to be satisfactory and improving. But rural SC population lacks many of the amenities available urban households. The socio-economic condition of SC sample households of rural area is lower than that of urban area counterparts.

Another objective of the study is to assess the pattern of expenditure made for human capital formation by sample households. In the case of some households expenditure on human capital investments is low. But some households spend more on education attainment, private tuitions, health policies etc. Expenditure for skill enhancement by urban population exceeds rural population. In the rural area, only 13% is spending (below 1000rs)

for skill enhancement and 87% is not spending anything for skill enhancement. All Sample SC households are spending for education and healthcare in both areas. Urban area sample population spends more for education and health care than rural area sample population. So it is understood that human capital investment in the urban area exceeds to that of rural area. The statistical analysis affirmed that there is a direct relationship between the income of the household and their expenditure for human capital formation. Hence the hypothesis of “There is a direct relationship between the income of the household and expenditure for the human capital formation” is accepted. There is a significant relationship between income and expenditure on the human capital formation. Income of the household determines the expenditure for human capital formation. The expenditure pattern for human capital formation increases with higher income group households in both areas.

The fourth objective of the present study is to understand the capability and economic deprivation among scheduled caste population in both rural and urban areas. And for this various deprivation domains and indicators has been employed. Economic deprivation is understood on the basis of income and employment deprivation. Capability deprivation is elaborated on the basis of health deprivation & disability, Education/skill/Training deprivation, Barriers to housing & services, living environment facilities, political participation, and Crime. And the key results can be summarized as follows:

Economic Deprivation:

- Income deprivation is prevailed in both areas and is more affected to rural SC households (89%) than Urban (85%) SC households.
- SC Females confronted employment deprivation more than males in the rural area but in urban area Male workers have undergone employment deprivation more than that of females. This creates a paradox.

Hereby the second hypothesis of the study “Economic deprivation among Scheduled caste females exceeds than that of Scheduled caste males” stands to be rejected.

Family circumstances, Disguised unemployment, ill-health, harassment, wage issues, underemployment etc are the reasons identified for their exclusion from the job market. It is evident from the table 6.3 that employment deprivation is seen more in rural areas than in urban area.

Capability Deprivation:

- Individuals with the normal health condition are found more in the rural area than in urban area. The majority have minor and moderate health issues in both sample areas. Rural SC females outnumber urban SC females in the case of severe health issues. Severe injury, intrauterine death, etc have been reported in the rural area. Underweight children, senile condition, malnourishment etc has been reported in both areas but rural area exceeds urban population in all these categories. The healthcare facilities are more accessible to urban area SC households than rural sample population.

The study revealed differently abled persons in the rural area (25) exceed than that of the urban area (15). In the rural area 17 in the dependent category and 8 in working age are differently abled. In the urban area, 10 dependent and 5 working-age individuals are in the differently-abled category. 95% of rural households with differently abled individuals consider their quality of life has been impaired and 97 % of urban consider the same.

- The number of school drop-outs and Non-entry to higher education (involuntary) is higher in rural sample SC population (7, 21) than urban (3, 17) sample population. In both cases females outnumber males. So it is evident that females are more deprived than males and rural population is more deprived than urban sample SC population. So children and young peoples' educational deprivation is found more in the rural area. Financial problems, failure, work for earnings, family responsibility, lack of interest, poverty etc caused for the non-entry to higher education and dropouts among sample SC population.

The rural area sample population is more deprived than urban samples in respect to all the three indicators of adult skill deprivation sub-domain. SC Females outnumber SC males in all adult skill deprivation subdomain indicators of working population. Family circumstances, Fees/financial problems, Geographical Barriers etc are the barriers experienced by sample population in educational/skill attainment. Other reasons include marriage, political reasons, illiteracy etc.

- The Barriers to Housing sub-domain measures issues relating to access to the housing such as affordability (inability to afford), overcrowding, homelessness, insufficient space to meet the household's needs etc. Except for the indicators of homelessness and housing affordability, rural households exceed urban households in the other indicators of deprivation. Both rural and urban population has experienced barriers to housing.

Geographical barriers to services subdomain are more affected to rural households as accessibility to essential services is more favorable to urban area sample households than rural area Sample households. Physical distance from services and facilities create a difficulty for frequent travel in rural areas than the urban area.

- Indoor living Environment subdomain takes into account of the housing condition, fuel poverty, Electricity, and sanitation facility. The structure of households shows that there are no kutchra houses in both sample areas. Majority households are having semi-pucca (rural 83%, urban 75%) and pucca houses (rural 17%, urban 25%). All households in both areas are electrified. All households in both areas are having bathrooms in their home/premises. So the housing conditions of sample households are considerably good. None of the households are suffering from fuel poverty.

Indicators of Outdoor living Environment subdomain are air quality, availability of fresh water, the prevalence of road traffic accidents, Transportation facility and pollution. urban sample SC population is more prone to polluted air as the number of vehicles is high and less number of trees in the urban sample area. Water shortage is a serious issue faced by the population in both areas but it is severe in the summer season in urban areas. Even households with own well have to depend on other sources for fresh water during the summer season. Rural area has less transportation facility than the urban area. Pollution of water, air is more in the urban area. Minor Accidents occurred more in the urban area than rural area. But only one was severely injured in the rural area by road accident.

- None under study had ever contested in elections in both rural and urban areas. And also none has any political position or posts in a political party in both areas. But among the sample SC households, 75 % in rural and 73 % in urban has at least one party member in their household. Working population (comprising both areas) has memberships in trade union. Among SC women in rural 26 % and urban 32 % have memberships in political parties. The rest have their own political affiliations but have not taken any official memberships. Among Rural SC women, only 12 % considers that they have a voice in their family affairs, 8 % on family budget, 7 % on family planning and it is 20%, 14%, 10% for their urban counterparts respectively. So urban SC women have more role and opportunity in the decision-making process.
- Among both areas, ill-treatment due to crime rate is very low. In both rural and urban area only one household has victimized of theft and in the urban area, two households had

victimized by burglary. None has faced any criminal damage, violence etc in last five years.

- By observing all the indicators of capability deprivation domain the third hypothesis of the study ‘Capability Deprivation exceeds among Scheduled Caste households in the rural area than Scheduled Caste households in urban areas’ is rejected. As the urban area is deprived than the rural area in certain indicators of capability deprivation domain.
- The Capability poverty measure of scheduled caste population among rural area is 33.3 and that of the urban area is 22.3. It reveals that capability poverty measure of rural SC is more than that of Urban SC. The CPM considers the lack of three basic capability dimensions such as Lack of being well nourished and healthy, Lack of capability for healthy reproduction, Lack of capability to be educated and knowledgeable.
- The human deprivation index of Urban sample SC population (32) is less than that of rural (35.3) SC population. Human deprivation index has been calculated on the basis of the deprivation of income, health, and educational aspects.
- The significant discriminating variables among rural and urban samples are found by discriminant analysis. The variables are debt position, land ownership, cooking fuel, housing condition, insufficient space to meet household needs, and housing affordability. The coefficients indicate the weight of each variable in calculating the deprivation score. A negative score indicates indirect relationship and positive indicates a direct relationship.

Limitations and Scope of Further Study

Personnel data including income and expenditure details received through primary survey may not be accurate. So it may affect the accuracy of the results. The present study is confined to the state of Kerala. But it can be elaborated to the national level in a wide canvass. For understating the capability and economic deprivation of scheduled castes in India a detailed further study can be done culminating the details of all states which needs

Conclusion

It is found that both rural and urban Scheduled caste households are deprived in various domains. The urban area is also experiencing deprivation than the rural area in some domains of deprivation. But rural area Sample population is more deprived in various indicators of deprivation subdomains when compared to urban area. It is noted that both

economic and capability deprivation is recorded more on rural sample SC population. SC female in both areas is deprived than their male counterparts in all major domains. At this juncture, it is crucial to probe into the question whether various programmes and policies of SC welfare have made any strong impact on the Economic empowerment of SC population. The increase in various government-funded programmes and individual monthly income and savings is nullified by the excessive burden of expenditure of the population as perceived from their level of expenditure and the revelations from unstructured interviews. It is the need of the hour to review and monitor the funds allotted to them are utilized efficiently and rationally to increase their capability and human capital.

SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY

BOOKS AND JOURNALS

- Ambedkar, B.R. (1948), “The Untouchables”, Siddharth Books, New Delhi.
- Ahuja, Ram. (1992). “Social problems in India”. Rawat Publications, New Delhi.
- Arunkumar, P. (2003). “Globalization and Dalit rights in India”. *South Indian Journal of Social Science*, vol.1, No.2, December.
- Bhagat, R. B. (2013), “Conditions of SC/ST Households”. *EPW*, Vol. 48, Issue No. 41, 12 Oct, 2013. Retrieved from <https://www.epw.in/>
- Balagopal, K. (2005). “Justice for Dalits among Dalits”. *Economic and political weekly*, Vol. 40, Issue No. 29, 16 Jul, 2005. Retrieved from <https://www.epw.in/>
- Francis, K.M. (2006). ‘Tribal Development – A study of internal factors’. Unpublished Ph.D Thesis, Department of Economics, University of Calicut, 2006.
- Freeman, James M. (1980). ‘Untouchable: An Indian Life History’. Stanford University Press.
- Government of Kerala (2009- 2017) *Economic Review*, Kerala State Planning Board, Thiruvananthapuram. Retrieved from <https://kerala.gov.in/economic-review>
- Government of Kerala (2014-17) *Gender Statistics*, Department of Economics and Statistics, Thiruvananthapuram.
- Gudavarthy, Ajay. (2005). “Dalit and Naxalite Movement in AP”. *Economic and Political Weekly*, Vol. 40, Issue No. 51, 17 Dec. Retrieved from <https://www.epw.in/>
- Guru, Gopal. (1993), “Dalit movement in mainstream Sociology”. *Economic and political weekly*, vol.xxviii. No.14, April 3. Retrieved from <https://www.epw.in/>

- Haiah, Kancha .(1990), “SCs and STs: systemic exploitation”. *Economic and Political weekly*, vol.xxv, No. 51, December 22. Retrieved from <https://www.epw.in/>
- Harbison, F.H. and C.A. Meyers.(1964). “Education, Manpower and Economic Growth”, McGraw-hill, Newyork.
- Hutton, J.H. (1963). “Caste in India – its nature, function and origins”. Oxford University Press, Bombay.
- Iversen, Vegard. Anirudh Krishna and Kunal Sen. (2017). “Rags to Riches? Intergenerational Occupational Mobility in India”. *EPW*, Vol. 52, Issue No. 44, 04 Nov, 2017. Retrieved from <https://www.epw.in/>
- Jhingan, M.L. (1966).“The Economics of Development and Planning”. Vrinda publications, New Delhi
- Jogdand , P.G.and U.B. Bhoite .(1995). “Dalit Women: Issues and Perspectives”. Gyan Books Pvt. Ltd, New Delhi.
- Jogdand, P.G. (2000).“New Economic Policy and Dalits”. Rewat publications, New Delhi.
- Kakar, D.N. (1990). ‘Poverty among Harijans-A study of causative factors’. ‘Social Science Research and Problem of poverty’ edited by Tarlok singh (eds).Concept Publishing Company, New Delhi.
- Kirpal, Vinay., Amitabha Gupta, Raj K.Gupta, Nalini Swamidason, (1985), “Scheduled Caste and Tribe students in Higher education”. *EPW*, vol.xx.No.29, July 20. Retrieved from <https://www.epw.in/>
- Kumar, Narender. (1999). “Haryana: Scheduled Castes in Transition”. *EPW*, Vol. 34, Issue No. 36, 04 Sep, 1999. Retrieved from <https://www.epw.in/>
- Kumaran, K.P. (2000). “Impact of Economic reforms on SC and ST” (eds) - National Institute of Rural development, Hyderabad.

- Kunhaman, M (2002). “Globalization: A Subaltern Perspective”. Thiruvananthapuram: Centre for Subaltern Studies (publisher).
- Lal, A.K. (2000), “Protective discrimination and the scheduled caste” *Journal of Rural Development*, vol.19, No.4, October - December, pp. 625-634.
- Louis, Prakash (2003). “Scheduled Castes and Tribes: The Reservation Debate”. *Economic and Political Weekly*, Vol. 38, No. 25. June 21. Retrieved from <https://www.epw.in/>
- Mahadeva, M.(2003). ‘A critical reflection on Development of Scheduled Castes’. *Journal of social and Economic development*. Vol.v, No.1, January - June, pp.17- 36.
- Mendelsohn, Oliver and Marika Vicziany,(1988).‘The Untouchables: Subordination, Poverty and the State in modern India’. Cambridge university press , India.
- Michael, S.M. (1996). “*Dalits in Modern India: vision & values*”. Vistaar Publications. New Delhi.
- Misra, R.K. (1996). “State level scheduled caste corporations in India : promise and performance”, *Economic and political weekly*, vol.xxxi, No. 33, August 17, Retrieved from <https://www.epw.in/>.
- Mohammad, Noor. (2006), ‘Socio-Economic Transformation of Scheduled Castes in Uttar Pradesh (A Geographical Analysis)’, Concept Publishing Company, New Delhi.
- Naidu, R.V.K. (2004). ‘Empowerment of Scheduled Castes’, Kalpaz Publications, Delhi.
- Narayanaswami, Raju.(2010). “Educational status of SC/ST in Kerala” *Kuruskhetra*, Vol. 10, November, pp.45-50.
- Naval, T.R. (2001). ‘Law of prevention of atrocities on the Scheduled Castes and the scheduled Tribes’, Concept Publishing Company, New Delhi.
- Naval, T.R. (2004). “Legally combating Atrocities on Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes”. Concept publishing company. New Delhi.

- *Panchayat level Statistics* (2011), Palakkad District, Department of Economics and Statistics, Thiruvananthapuram.
- *Panchayat level Statistics* (2011), Thrissur District, Department of Economics and Statistics, Thiruvananthapuram.
- Paswan, Sanjay and Paramanshi Jaideva. (2002). “Encyclopaedia of Dalits in India”. vol.10, Kalpaz publications, Delhi.
- Patil, Sharad (1990). “Should class be the Basis for Recognizing Backwardness?” *Economic and political weekly*, Vol. 25, Issue No. 50, 15 Dec, 1990. Retrieved from <https://www.epw.in/>
- Patil, Sharad (1989). “Mobilising Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes” *Economic and political weekly*,.Vol. 24, Issue No. 35-36, 02 Sep. Retrieved from <https://www.epw.in/>
- Patric, Martin & G.Vishak Varma (2007), “An economic Approach to Social Interactions”. Educational Publications and Distributors. Ernakulam.
- Rajwat, Mamta .(2003). “Scheduled Castes in India”. Anmol Publications Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
- Ramotra, Krishan Chand.(2008). “Development processes and the Scheduled Caste”, Rawat Publications, New Delhi.
- Ranganathan, Thiagu., Amarnath Tripathi, and Ghanshyam Pandey. (2017). “ Income Mobility among Social Groups” . *EPW*, Vol. 52, Issue No. 41, 14 Oct, 2017. Retrieved from <https://www.epw.in/>.
- Ray, S. and Rattan Chand (2004), “Socio-economic Dimensions of Unemployment in India”. *The Indian Journal of Social Development*, vol.1, No.2, December, Serials Publication, New Delhi.
Retrieved from <https://www.serialsjournals.com/archives.php?journals>

- RetnaRaj, M. and N. Remakantan (2008), ‘Decentralisation and Social Inclusion of Scheduled Castes in Kerala’, *Kerala Institute of Local Administration*, Thrissur.
- Robeyns, Ingrid. (2003). “Sen’s Capability Approach and Gender Inequality: selecting relevant capabilities.” *Feminist Economics* 9 (2): 61-92.
- Rudolf, C. Heredia. (2004). “No entry-no exit”. *Economic and political weekly*, vol.39, No.14, October 9-15. Retrieved from <https://www.epw.in/>
- Sahoo, K. (2005). “Rural Development: Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes”. Classical Publishers, New Delhi.
- Saradmoni, K. (1980), “Emergence of a slave caste-Pulayas of Kerala”. Peoples Publishing house, New Delhi.
- Schultz, T.W. (1961). “Investment in Human Capital”. *American Economic Review*, Vol.51, March. Retrieved from <http://www.scirp.org/reference/ReferencesPapers>.
- Shah, Ghanshyam. (2001). ‘Dalit Identity and Politics - Cultural Subordination and the Dalit challenge’, vol.2, SAGE publications, New Delhi.
- Shah, Ghanshyam., Harsh Mander, Sukhadeo Thorat, Satish Deshpande, Amita Baviskar.(2006).“Untouchability in Rural India”.SAGE Publications.New Delhi.
- Shah, Ghanshyam and Surinder S Jhodka (2010), “Comparative Contexts of Discrimination: Caste and Untouchability in South Asia”, *EPW*, Vol. 45, Issue No. 48, 27 Nov, 2010. Retrieved from <https://www.epw.in/>
- Sharan, Awadhendra. (2003). “From caste to category: Colonial knowledge practices and the Depressed/Scheduled castes of Bihar”. *The Indian Economic & Social History Review: SAGE Journals*, vol. 40, No.3, July-September, pp.279-310
- Singh, K.S. (1995). “The Scheduled Castes”, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.
- Singh, Darshan. (2009), “Development of Scheduled Castes in India:A Review”, *Journal of Rural Development*, Vol.28, No.4,.

- Sivakumar, Marimuthu and A Sarvalingam.(2010). “Human Deprivation Index: A Measure of Multidimensional Poverty”. Retrieved from <https://mpra.ub.uni-muenchen.de/22337/>
- Thorat, Sukhadeo (2005). “Reservation and Efficiency”. *Economic and Political Weekly*, Vol. 40, Issue No. 09, 26 Feb. Retrieved from <https://www.epw.in/>
- Thorat, Sukhadeo. (2009). “Dalits in India; search for a common destiny”., SAGE Publications, New Delhi.
- Thorat, S. (2009). “*Dalits in India, - search for a common destiny*”. SAGE publications. New Delhi.
- Waghmore, Suryakant Sulochana. (2005). “Decentralised Governance in a caste society: Implications for Dalit Empowerment”. *Indian Journal of social development*, vol.5, No.1, June.
- Wankhede, G.G. (2001).“Educational Inequalities among Scheduled Castes in Maharashtra”, *Economic and Political Weekly*, Vol 36, Issue.No.18. Retrieved from <https://www.epw.in/>
- Wankhede, Govardhan.(2016). “Higher Education and the Scheduled Castes in Maharashtra”, *EPW*, Vol.51, Issue No.6, Feb 06. Retrieved from <https://www.epw.in/>

REPORTS

- *Annual Report 2016-17* and of various years, Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Department of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India, New Delhi.
- *Annual Planning Report 2016-17*, Publication Department, Kavassery Panchayat, Palakkad.
- *Census of India Report (2011)*, and the reports of various years, Office of the Registrar General and Census Commissioner, India, Ministry of Home Affairs, Government of India, New Delhi
- *Economic survey 2016-17* and the reports of various years, Ministry of Finance, Department of Economic Affairs, Economic Division, Ministry of Finance ,Government of India.
- *Human Development Report 1996-2005*. United Nations Development Programme. Retrieved from <http://www.hdr.undp.org/>
- Times of India, “*SCs/STs form half of India's poor: Survey*” Newspaper Report, April 12, 2011. Retrieved from <http://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/>
- Sen, Amartya. (2004). *UN Human Development Report 2004: Chapter 1 Cultural Liberty and Human Development*. UN Human Development Reports. United Nations Development Programme.

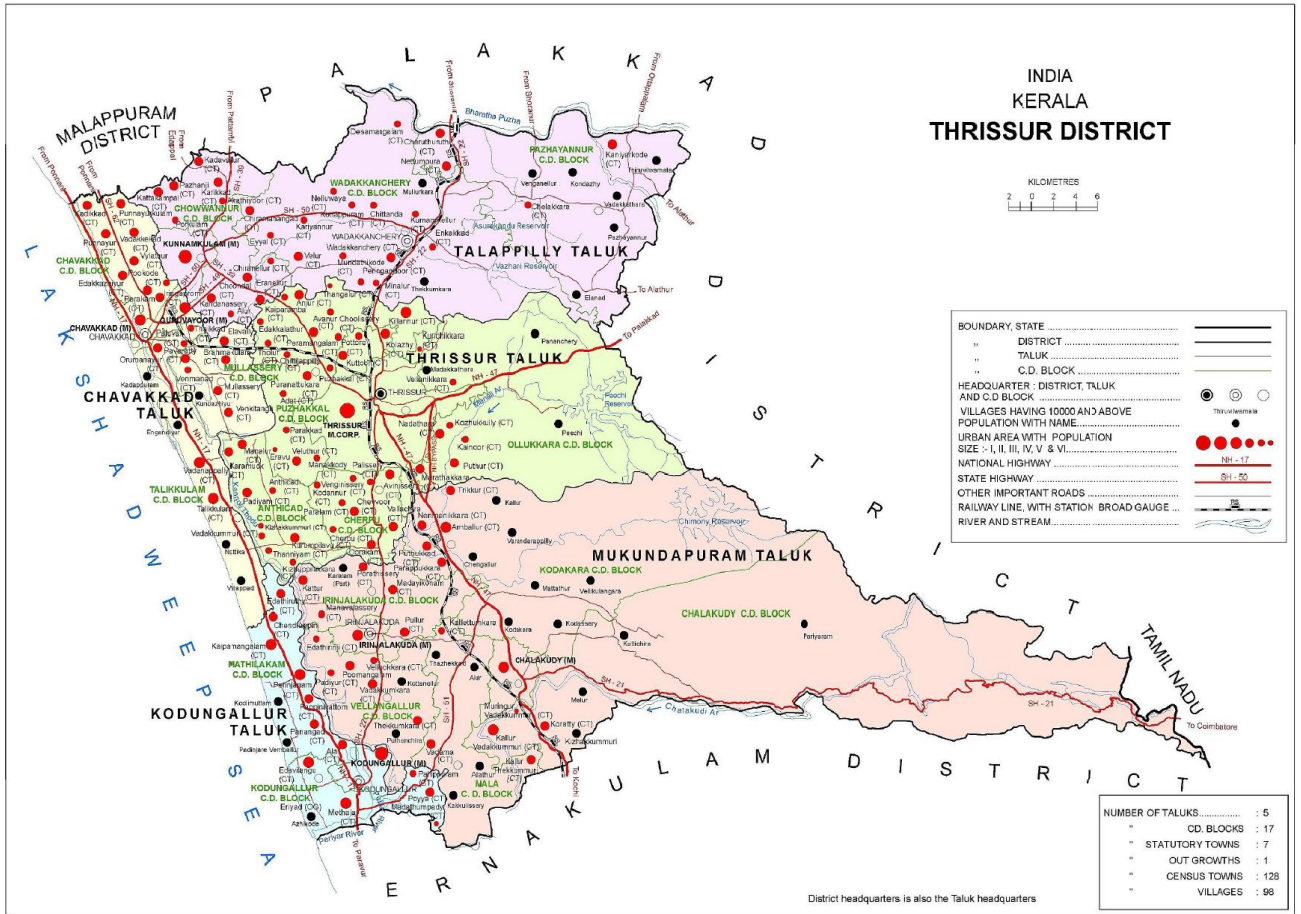
WEBSITES

- <https://www.constitution.org/cons/india/const.html>
- <http://www.southasiaarchive.com/Content/sarf.146982/228274/007>
- <http://www.womenaid.org/press/info/poverty/cpm>
- <https://www.marxists.org/reference/archive/smith-adam/works/wealth-of-nations/book02/ch01.htm> (online version of Adam Smith's Wealth of Nations)
- <http://www.iep.utm.edu/sen-cap/>
- <https://plato.stanford.edu/entries/capability-approach/>
- <https://socialissuesindia.wordpress.com/2015/01/23/understanding-poverty-beyond-lack-of-income/>
- <https://factsandfigures.herefordshire.gov.uk/about-a-topic/inequalities-and-deprivation/index-of-multiple-deprivation.aspx>
- http://bukisa.com/articles/14003_economic-deprivation
- <http://www.iep.utm.edu/sen-cap/>
- <http://www.faqs.org/minorities/South-Asia/Scheduled-Castes-of-India.html>
- <https://socialissuesindia.wordpress.com/2015/01/23/understanding-poverty-beyond-lack-of-income/>
- <https://www.ahrq.gov/professionals/quality-patient-safety/talkingquality/create/sixdomains.html>
- <https://www.censusindia.co.in/towns/thrissur-population-thrissur-kerala->
- <https://socialissuesindia.wordpress.com/2015/01/23/understanding-poverty-beyond-lack-of-income/>
- <https://support.doorda.com/support/solutions/articles/29000007436-seven-domains-of-deprivation>
- <http://www.corporationofthrissur.org>
- <http://ncsc.nic.in>
- <http://www.scdd.kerala.gov.in/index.php/schemes>
- <http://agcensus.nic.in/> Agriculture census ,DES, GOK

Appendix 1
Map of Kavassery Panchayat



Appendix 2
Map of Thrissur District



Appendix 3

State-wise Scheduled caste population of India (2011 census)

Sl.no		No of households	Population	Males	Females	Child (0-6)	literacy	Sex ratio
	India	41,694,863	201,378,372	103,535,314	97,843,058	14.50 %	66.07 %	945
	States							
1	Uttar Pradesh	7,375,437	41,357,608	21,676,975	19,680,633	16.81 %	60.89 %	908
2	West Bengal	4,861,303	21,463,270	11,003,304	10,459,966	11.91 %	69.43 %	951
3	Tamil Nadu	3,591,953	14,438,445	7,204,687	7,233,758	11.02 %	73.26 %	1004
4	Andhra Pradesh	3,429,973	13,878,078	6,913,047	6,965,031	11.17 %	62.28 %	1008
5	Bihar	3,073,109	16,567,325	8,606,253	7,961,072	21.02 %	48.65 %	925
6	Maharashtra	2,898,245	13,275,898	6,767,759	6,508,139	12.20 %	79.66 %	962
7	Madhya Pradesh	2,402,342	11,342,320	5,908,638	5,433,682	15.51 %	66.16 %	920
8	Rajasthan	2,279,366	12,221,593	6,355,564	5,866,029	16.60 %	59.75 %	923
9	Karnataka	2,178,501	10,474,992	5,264,545	5,210,447	12.97 %	65.33 %	990
10	Punjab	1,717,888	8,860,179	4,639,875	4,220,304	12.80 %	64.81 %	910
11	Orissa	1,669,787	7,188,463	3,617,808	3,570,655	13.26 %	69.02 %	987
12	Haryana	992,096	5,113,615	2,709,656	2,403,959	14.87 %	66.85 %	887
13	Gujarat	817,281	4,074,447	2,110,331	1,964,116	12.13 %	79.18 %	931
14	Jharkhand	753,644	3,985,644	2,043,458	1,942,186	18.29 %	55.89 %	950
15	Chhattisgarh	749,457	3,274,269	1,641,738	1,632,531	15.47 %	70.76 %	994
16	Kerala	725,582	3,039,573	1,477,808	1,561,765	9.43 %	88.73 %	1057
17	Delhi	527,307	2,812,309	1,488,800	1,323,509	12.79 %	78.89 %	889
18	Assam	468,568	2,231,321	1,145,314	1,086,007	13.29 %	76.99 %	948
19	Uttarakhand	363,305	1,892,516	968,586	923,930	15.20 %	74.41 %	954
20	Himachal Pradesh	358,212	1,729,252	876,300	852,952	12.54 %	78.92 %	973
21	Jammu and Kashmir	183,020	924,991	486,232	438,759	13.70 %	70.16 %	902
22	Tripura	154,112	654,918	334,370	320,548	11.77 %	89.45 %	959
23	Puducherry	45,409	196,325	95,512	100,813	11.71 %	77.90 %	1056
24	Chandigarh	40,694	199,086	106,356	92,730	13.32 %	76.45 %	872
25	Manipur	20,349	97,328	48,863	48,465	12.92 %	76.09 %	992
26	Sikkim	5,930	28,275	14,454	13,821	12.44 %	77.54 %	956
27	Goa	5,545	25,449	12,627	12,822	10.44 %	83.73 %	1015
28	Meghalaya	3,533	17,355	9,157	8,198	13.66 %	68.57 %	895
29	Dadra and Nagar Haveli	1,353	6,186	3,339	2,847	12.42 %	89.42 %	853
30	Daman and Diu	1,288	6,124	3,151	2,973	9.98 %	92.56 %	944
31	Mizoram	274	1,218	807	411	9.93 %	92.43 %	509
32	Arunachal Pradesh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
33	Nagaland	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
34	Lakshadweep	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
35	Andaman and Nicobar Islands	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Source: Census of India, 2011

Appendix 4
Comparison of Scheduled Caste households to total households of India
(2001 & 2011 Census)

Indicator	Absolute		Percentage	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
All Households				
Total	19,35,79,954	24,94,54,252	100.0	100.0
Rural	13,77,73,323	16,85,65,486	100.0	100.0
Urban	5,58,06,631	8,08,88,766	100.0	100.0
Scheduled Caste				
Total	3,25,26,101	4,16,94,816	16.8	16.7
Rural	2,59,83,792	3,18,03,728	18.9	18.9
Urban	65,42,309	98,91,088	11.7	12.2

Source: Census of India 2011

Appendix 5
Comparison of Scheduled Caste Population to total Population of India
(2001 & 2011 Census)

Indicator	Absolute		Percentage		Growth rate (2001-11)
	2001	2011	2001	2011	
Total Population					
Total	1,02,86,10,328	1,21,05,69,573	100.0	100.0	17.7
Rural	74,23,02,537	83,34,63,448	100.0	100.0	12.3
Urban	28,63,07,791	37,71,06,125	100.0	100.0	31.7
Scheduled Castes					
Total	16,66,35,700	20,13,78,086	16.2	16.6	20.8
Rural	13,30,10,878	15,38,50,562	17.9	18.5	15.7
Urban	3,36,24,822	4,75,27,524	11.7	12.6	41.3

Source: Census of India 2011

Appendix 6

Literates & Literacy Rate among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Literates		Effective Literacy Rate	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	56,06,87,797	76,34,98,517	64.8	73.0
Rural	36,17,36,601	48,26,53,540	58.7	67.8
Urban	19,89,51,196	28,08,44,977	79.9	84.1
Scheduled Castes				
Total	7,53,18,285	11,37,59,907	54.7	66.1
Rural	5,58,06,266	8,20,20,232	51.2	62.8
Urban	1,95,12,019	3,17,39,675	68.1	76.2

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 7

Literates & Literacy Rate (Males) among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Literates		Effective Literacy Rate	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	33,65,33,716	43,46,83,779	75.3	80.9
Rural	22,34,93,084	28,12,81,531	70.7	77.2
Urban	11,30,40,632	15,34,02,248	86.3	88.8
Scheduled Castes				
Total	4,74,32,887	6,64,76,908	66.6	75.2
Rural	3,58,23,885	4,86,72,140	63.7	72.6
Urban	1,16,09,002	1,78,04,768	77.9	83.3

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 8

Literates & Literacy Rate (Females) among Total & SC population of India (2001 & 2011 census)

Indicator	Literates		Effective Literacy Rate	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	22,41,54,081	32,88,14,738	53.7	64.6
Rural	13,82,43,517	20,13,72,009	46.1	57.9
Urban	8,59,10,564	12,74,42,729	72.9	79.1
Scheduled Castes				
Total	2,78,85,398	4,72,82,999	41.9	56.5
Rural	1,99,82,381	3,33,48,092	37.8	52.6
Urban	79,03,017	1,39,34,907	57.5	68.6

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 9

Child Population (0-6 years)-India among Total & SC population of India (2001 & 2011 census)

Indicator	Absolute		Proportion to population	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Child Population				
Total	16,38,19,614	16,44,78,150	15.9	13.6
Rural	12,63,92,327	12,12,85,762	17.0	14.6
Urban	3,74,27,287	4,31,92,388	13.1	11.5
Scheduled Castes				
Total	2,89,14,095	2,92,00,529	17.4	14.5
Rural	2,39,32,402	2,33,43,549	18.0	15.2
Urban	49,81,693	58,56,980	14.8	12.3

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 10

Sex Ratio & Child Sex Ratio among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Sex Ratio		Child Sex Ratio	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	933	943	927	919
Rural	946	949	934	923
Urban	900	929	907	905
Scheduled Castes				
Total	936	945	938	933
Rural	939	945	941	936
Urban	923	946	924	922

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 11

Workers and Work Participation Rate (Persons) among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Workers		Work Participation Rate	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	40,22,34,724	48,17,43,311	39.1	39.8
Rural	30,98,35,681	34,85,97,535	41.7	41.8
Urban	9,23,99,043	13,31,45,776	32.3	35.3
Scheduled Caste				
Total	6,73,32,884	8,23,04,605	40.4	40.9
Rural	5,65,26,950	6,52,27,547	42.5	42.4
Urban	1,08,05,934	1,70,77,058	32.1	35.9

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 12

Workers and Work Participation Rate (Males) among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Workers		Work Participation Rate	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	27,50,14,476	33,18,65,930	51.7	53.3
Rural	19,87,99,870	22,67,63,068	52.1	53.0
Urban	7,62,14,606	10,51,02,862	50.6	53.8
Scheduled Caste				
Total	4,36,58,975	5,46,19,798	50.7	52.8
Rural	3,53,65,078	4,18,26,734	51.6	52.9
Urban	82,93,897	1,27,93,064	47.4	52.4

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 13

Workers and Work Participation Rate (Females) among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Workers		Work Participation Rate	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	12,72,20,248	14,98,77,381	25.6	25.5
Rural	11,10,35,811	12,18,34,467	30.8	30.0
Urban	1,61,84,437	2,80,42,914	11.9	15.4
Scheduled Caste				
Total	2,36,73,909	2,76,84,807	29.4	28.3
Rural	2,11,61,872	2,34,00,813	32.9	31.3
Urban	25,12,037	42,83,994	15.6	18.5

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 14

Main Workers among Total & SC population of India (2001 & 2011 census)

Indicator	Main Workers		Percentage to total workers	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	31,30,04,983	36,24,46,420	77.8	75.2
Rural	22,91,10,641	24,57,49,270	73.9	70.5
Urban	8,38,94,342	11,66,97,150	90.8	87.6
Scheduled Castes				
Total	4,91,32,343	5,81,83,356	73.0	70.7
Rural	3,99,06,882	4,38,30,622	70.6	67.2
Urban	92,25,461	1,43,52,734	85.4	84.0

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 15

Marginal workers among Total & SC population of India (2001 & 2011 census)

Indicator	Marginal Workers		Percentage to total workers	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	8,92,29,741	11,92,96,891	22.2	24.8
Rural	8,07,25,040	10,28,48,265	26.1	29.5
Urban	85,04,701	1,64,48,626	9.2	12.4
Scheduled Castes				
Total	1,82,00,541	2,41,21,249	27.0	29.3
Rural	1,66,20,068	2,13,96,925	29.4	32.8
Urban	15,80,473	27,24,324	14.6	16.0

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 16
Marginal Workers by period of work (2011) among Total& SC population of India

Indicator	Marginal Workers		Percentage of Marginal Workers	
	Less than 3 months	3 to 6 months	Less than 3 months	3 to 6 months
Total Population				
Total	2,22,52,784	9,70,44,107	18.7	81.3
Rural	1,98,16,595	8,30,31,670	19.3	80.7
Urban	24,36,189	1,40,12,437	14.8	85.2
Scheduled Castes				
Total	47,07,324	1,94,13,925	19.5	80.5
Rural	42,38,587	1,71,58,338	19.8	80.2
Urban	4,68,737	22,55,587	17.2	82.8

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 17
Cultivators among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Cultivators		Percentage of total workers	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	12,73,12,851	11,86,92,640	31.7	24.6
Rural	12,45,34,135	11,49,68,498	40.2	33.0
Urban	27,78,716	37,24,142	3.0	2.8
Scheduled Castes				
Total	1,34,58,018	1,21,44,111	20.0	14.8
Rural	1,32,68,183	1,18,52,590	23.5	18.2
Urban	1,89,835	2,91,521	1.8	1.7

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 18

Agricultural labourers among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Agricultural Labourers		Percentage of total workers	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	10,67,75,330	14,43,29,833	26.5	30.0
Rural	10,24,60,732	13,69,94,451	33.1	39.3
Urban	43,14,598	73,35,382	4.7	5.5
Scheduled Castes				
Total	3,07,13,370	3,78,01,083	45.6	45.9
Rural	2,95,21,444	3,60,10,925	52.2	55.2
Urban	11,91,926	17,90,158	11.0	10.5

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 19

Household Industry Workers among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Household Industry Workers		Percentage of total workers	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	1,69,56,942	1,83,36,307	4.2	3.8
Rural	1,21,46,951	1,19,47,619	3.9	3.4
Urban	48,09,991	63,88,688	5.2	4.8
Scheduled Castes				
Total	26,29,912	26,52,919	3.9	3.2
Rural	21,06,600	19,72,691	3.7	3.0
Urban	5,23,312	6,80,228	4.8	4.0

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 20

District-wise Male-Female Distribution of SC Population of Kerala (2011 census)

Sl. No.	Name of District	Districtwise SC population			Percentage of SCs to the total population of the state	Sex ratio	% of F to total
		Male	Female	Total	2011		
1	Kasargod	26385	26898	53283	4.1	1019	50.48
2	Kannur	40260	43090	83350	3.3	1070	51.70
3	Wayanad	16406	16172	32578	4.0	985	49.64
4	Kozhikode	97279	101912	199191	6.5	1047	51.16
5	Malappuram	151557	156709	308266	7.5	1033	50.84
6	Palakkad	197451	206382	403833	14.4	1045	51.11
7	Thrissur	156480	167870	324350	10.4	1072	51.76
8	Ernakulam	131573	136838	268411	8.2	1040	50.98
9	Idukki	72399	73087	145486	13.1	1009	50.24
10	Kottayam	75503	78406	153909	7.8	1038	50.94
11	Alapuzha	97183	104028	201211	9.5	1070	51.70
12	Pathanamthitta	78942	85523	164465	13.7	1083	52
13	Kollam	157801	170462	328263	12.5	1080	51.93
14	Thiruvananthapuram	178589	194388	372977	11.3	1088	52.12
	Kerala	1477808	1561765	3039573	9.1	1057	51.38

Source: Economic Review – 2016, State Planning Board, Government of Kerala,

Thiruvananthapuram

Appendix 21

The standard wise strength of SC/ST students in Kerala 2016-17

Standard	Government Schools				Private Aided Schools				Private Unaided Schools			
	Total	Others	SC	ST	Total	Others	SC	ST	Total	Others	SC	ST
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
I	91210	73464	14157	3589	158323	137897	17388	3038	55414	52403	2794	217
II	94485	76273	14617	3595	166040	144824	18148	3068	53998	51108	2687	203
II	96754	78930	14143	3681	172120	150275	18744	3101	53170	50146	2824	200
IV	98728	80626	14275	3827	176752	154238	19291	3223	51107	48422	2480	205
V	100445	82878	13276	4291	219786	191506	24469	3811	38982	37375	1424	183
VI	102932	85655	13024	4253	231231	202349	24983	3899	36062	34642	1255	165
VII	109395	91060	13794	4541	241220	211603	25510	4107	35543	34232	1134	177
VIII	135828	113713	16968	5147	251208	223262	24836	3110	31439	30354	919	166
IX	145873	122104	18232	5537	269078	238763	26893	3422	31077	30014	860	203
X	150593	126643	19079	4871	271207	241029	27446	2732	31577	30503	855	219
Total	1126243	931346	151565	43332	2156965	1895746	227708	33511	418369	399199	17232	1938

Source: Economic Review 2016, state planning Board, Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram

Appendix 22

Percentage of SC/ST students in higher education

Course	Total Number of Students	Number of SC Students	Per cent of SC students	Number of ST students	Per cent of ST students	Total number of SC-ST students	Per cent of SC/ST students
B.A	96748	13295	13.74	2584	2.67	15879	16.41
B.Sc	95369	13103	13.74	890	0.93	13993	14.67
B.com	39923	5604	14.04	710	1.78	6314	15.82
Total Degree students	232040	32002	13.79	4184	1.80	36186	15.59
M A	12602	1889	14.99	594	4.71	2483	19.70
M Sc	15360	1853	12.06	422	2.75	2275	14.81
M Com	5108	672	13.16	121	2.37	793	15.52
Total P G Students	33070	4414	13.35	1137	3.44	5551	16.79
Total degree & PG	265110	36416	13.74	5321	2.01	41737	15.74

Source: Economic Review 2016, state planning Board, Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram

Appendix 23

District-wise details of Enrollment-drop out among SC students in Kerala 2014-15

Sl. No.	District	Government School			Private Aided School			Private Un-Aided School		
		Enrolment	Drop out	% Drop out	Enrolment	Drop out	% Drop out	Enrolment	Drop out	% Drop out
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	Thiruvananthapuram	26087	109	0.42	19349	99	0.51	3106	16	0.52
2	Kollam	19302	55	0.28	25742	158	0.61	1572	4	0.25
3	Pathanamthitta	6366	22	0.35	12970	16	0.12	750	1	0.13
4	Alappuzha	8044	8	0.10	15543	14	0.09	903	0	0.00
5	Kottayam	4416	20	0.45	14899	65	0.44	591	4	0.68
6	Idukky	7039	70	0.99	6960	45	0.65	660	0	0.00
7	Ernakulam	8794	32	0.36	20495	69	0.34	2266	2	0.09
8	Thrissur	12932	6	0.05	34559	160	0.46	1172	0	0.00
9	Palakkad	23410	179	0.76	36595	144	0.39	1364	13	0.95
10	Malappuram	23431	36	0.15	27970	38	0.14	881	0	0.00
11	Kozhikode	10133	17	0.17	17062	39	0.23	478	0	0.00
12	Wayanad	2722	18	0.66	3653	7	0.19	120	0	0.00
13	Kannur	3741	15	0.40	6120	13	0.21	138	0	0.00
14	Kasaragod	4349	51	1.17	3589	45	1.25	46	0	0.00
Total		160766	638	0.40	245506	912	0.37	14047	40	0.28

Source: Economic Review 2016, State Planning Board, Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram.

Appendix 24

Standard /Reason wise Details of dropouts of SC School students during 15-16

Category/ Stages of study	No of dropout students			No of dropout students due to															
	Boys	Girls	Total	Poverty		Financial Problems		Distance to institutions		Difficult journey to institution		Failure		Sense of Alimentation		Marriage		Other reasons	
				No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Standard I	39	29	68	10	14.7	10	14.71	0	0	0	0	15	22.1	1	1.5	0	0	32	47.1
Standard II	67	52	119	14	11.8	20	16.81	1	0.8	1	0.8	22	18.5	1	0.8	0	0	60	50.4
Standard III	125	102	227	33	14.5	39	17.18	0	0	2	0.9	62	27.3	7	3.1	0	0	84	37
Standard IV	297	256	553	85	15.4	103	18.63	1	0.2	1	0.2	135	24.4	13	2.4	0	0	215	38.9
Standard V	499	365	864	109	12.6	137	15.86	3	0.3	3	0.3	241	27.9	18	2.1	0	0	353	40.9
Standard VI	494	352	846	108	12.8	145	17.14	2	0.2	1	0.1	230	27.2	29	3.4	0	0	331	39.1
Standard I	1198	797	1995	211	10.6	356	17.84	6	0.3	0	0	638	32	55	2.8	0	0	729	36.5
Standard VIII	2382	1323	3705	257	6.9	592	15.98	8	0.2	6	0.2	1343	36.2	97	2.6	0	0	1402	37.8
Standard IX	2840	1764	4604	304	6.6	693	15.05	9	0.2	3	0.1	1960	42.6	86	1.9	0	0	1549	33.6
Standard X	13477	11458	24935	906	3.6	2889	11.59	17	0.1	13	0.1	12129	48.6	165	0.7	380	1.5	8436	33.8
School level (std I to X)	21418	16498	37916	2037	5.4	4984	13.14	47	0.1	30	0.1	16775	44.2	472	1.2	380	1	1319	34.8
Plus1	472	430	902	59	6.5	203	22.51	3	0.3	2	0.2	173	19.2	40	4.4	99	11	323	35.8
Plus2	5303	5844	11147	355	3.2	1469	13.18	13	0.1	6	0.1	4529	40.6	91	0.8	687	6.2	3997	35.9
Higher Secondary	5775	6274	12049	414	3.4	1672	13.88	16	0.1	8	0.1	4702	39	131	1.1	786	6.5	4320	35.9

Source: Gender statistics 2015-16, Department of Economics and Statistics, Govt of Kerala

Appendix 25

Details of dropouts of SC students in higher education category 2015-16

Category/Stages of study	No of dropout students			No of dropout students due to															
	Boys	Girls	Total	Poverty		Financial Problems		Distance to institutions		Difficult journey to institutions		Failure		Sense of Alimentation		Marriage		Other reasons	
				No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Graduation	1449	2394	3843	129	3.4	457	11.89	2	0.1	3	0.1	1169	30.4	21	0.5	323	8.4	1739	45.3
Post-Graduation	83	194	277	7	2.5	28	10.11	1	0.4	0	0	73	26.4	0	0	15	5.4	153	55.2
ITI/ITC	39	70	109	8	7.3	14	12.84	0	0	0	0	29	26.6	1	0.9	9	8.3	48	44
Diploma course	312	108	420	9	2.1	73	17.38	0	0	2	0.5	99	23.6	5	1.2	15	3.6	217	51.7
Other professional Course	111	87	198	12	6.1	44	22.22	0	0	2	1	30	15.2	2	1	4	2	104	52.5
Other Courses	184	360	544	24	4.4	119	21.88	0	0	1	0.2	102	18.8	1	0.2	24	4.4	273	50.2
Total	29371	25985	55356	2640	4.8	7391	13.35	66	0.1	46	0.1	22979	41.5	633	1.1	1556	2.8	20045	36.2

Source: Gender statistics 2015-16, Department of Economics and Statistics, Govt of Kerala

Appendix 26

Details of SC/ST students studying in Government/Private-Aided Arts and Science Colleges in Kerala 2015-16

Sl. No.	Name of Course	Scheduled Caste			Scheduled Tribe		
		Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
1	B.A	4281	9014	13295	820	1764	2584
2	B.Sc.	3035	10068	13103	336	554	890
3	B.Com	2334	3270	5604	292	418	710
4	M.A	298	1591	1889	173	421	594
5	M.Sc.	285	1568	1853	156	266	422
6	M.Com	267	405	672	37	84	121
Total		10500	25916	36416	1814	3507	5321

Source: Economic Review 2016, State Planning Board, Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram.

Appendix 27

Total Literates, Illiterates and Literacy Rate of Scheduled Caste for State and Districts – 2011 Census

State/ District Code	State/ District	Literates			Illiterates			Literacy Rate		
		Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
32	Kerala	2442737	1233727	1209010	596836	244081	352755	88.73	92.64	85.07
1	Kasaragod	41067	21438	19629	12216	4947	7269	85.13	90.22	80.19
2	Kannur	70695	35106	35589	12655	5154	7501	93.06	96.11	90.24
3	Wayanad	25387	13460	11927	7191	2946	4245	86.41	91.18	81.59
4	Kozhikode	166780	84173	82607	32411	13106	19305	92	95.49	88.69
5	Malappuram	242605	124582	118023	65661	26975	38686	88.07	92.36	83.95
6	Palakkad	295539	154712	140827	108294	42739	65555	81.09	87.29	75.22
7	Thrissur	263465	131481	131984	60885	24999	35886	89.14	92.81	85.75
8	Ernakulam	224182	113117	111065	44229	18456	25773	91.38	94.46	88.45
9	Idukki	109583	58265	51318	35903	14134	21769	83.42	89.34	77.58
10	Kottayam	131675	65591	66084	22234	9912	12322	94.61	96.51	92.78
11	Alappuzha	170509	84317	86192	30702	12866	17836	93.27	96.08	90.68
12	Pathanamthitta	137713	67554	70159	26752	11388	15364	92.04	94.56	89.74
13	Kollam	262115	131055	131060	66148	26746	39402	88.51	92.54	84.82
14	Thiruvananthapuram	301422	148876	152546	71555	29713	41842	89.13	92.48	86.09

Source: Gender statistics 2015-16, Department of Economics and Statistics, Govt of Kerala

Appendix 28
Community wise list of Scheduled Caste in Kerala

Kerala	
1. Adi Andhra	4[37. Mannan, Pathiyan, Perumannan,
2. Adi Dravida	Peruvannan, Vannan, Velan]
3. Adi Karnataka	₃ * * *
4. Ajila	₂ [39. Moger (other than Mogeyar)]
5. Arunthathiyar	40. Mundala
6. Ayyanavar	41. Nalakeyava
7. Baira	42. Nalkadaya
8. Bakuda	43. Nayadi
₁ * * *	₁ * * *
10. Bathada	45. Pallan
₁ * * *	₅ [46. Palluvan, Pulluvan]
₂ [12. Bharathar (other than Parathar), Paravan]	47. Pambada
₁ * * *	48. Panan
14. Chakkiliyan	₁ * * *
15. Chamar, Muchi	₂ [50. Paraiyan, Parayan, Sambavar, Sambavan,
16. Chandala	Sambava, Paraya, Paraiya, Parayar]
17. Cheruman	₁ * * *
18. Domban	₁ * * *
₁ * * *	₁ * * *
₁ * * *	₂ [54. Pulayan, Cheramar, Pulaya, Pulayar,
₁ * * *	Cherama, Cheraman, Wayanad Pulayan,
22. Gosangi	Wayanadan Pulayan, Matha, Matha Pulayan]
23. Hasla	₁ * * *
24. Holeyá	56. Puthirai Vannan
25. Kadaiyan	57. Raneyar
₂ [26. Kakkalan, Kakkan]	58. Samagara
27. Kalladi	59. Samban
₂ [28. Kanakkan, Padanna, Padannan]	₂ [60. Semman, Chemman, Chemmar]
₃ * * *	₅ [61. Thandan (excluding Ezhuvas and Thiyyas
₂ [30. Kavara (other than Telugu speaking or	who are known as Thandan, in the erstwhile
Tamil speaking Balija, Kavarai, Gavara,	Cochin and Malabar areas) and (Carpenters
Gavarai, Gavarai Naidu, Balija Naidu, Gajalu	who are known as Thachan, in the erstwhile
Balija or Valai Chetty)]	Cochin and Travancore State), Thachar (other
31. Koosa	than carpenter)]
32. Kootan, Koodan	62. Thoti
33. Kudumban	63. Vallon
₂ [34. Kuravan, Sidhanar, Kuravar, Kurava,	64. Valluvan
Sidhana]	₁ * * *
35. Maila	₁ * * *
₄ [36. Malayan (in the areas comprising the	67. Vetan
Kannur, Kasaragode, Kozhikode and	₂ [68. Vettuvan, Pulaya Vettuvan (in the areas of
Wayanad districts)]	erstwhile Cochin State only)
	69. Nerian]

Source: Ministry of social justice and empowerment, Govt of India

Appendix 29
Total Worker & Non-Worker for State and Districts - 2011 Census (SC)

State/district		Total workers				Non-workers			
		total	male	female	% of F to total	total	male	female	% of F to total
	Kerala	1332346	865222	467124	35.06	1707227	612586	1094641	64.12
01	Kasaragod	1332346	865222	467124	35.06	27970	10742	17228	61.59
02	Kannur	34660	23463	11197	32.31	48690	16797	31893	65.50
03	Wayanad	15056	9477	5579	37.05	17522	6929	10593	60.46
04	Kozhikode	80151	56621	23530	29.36	119040	40658	78382	65.85
05	Malappuram	119288	85593	33695	28.25	188978	65964	123014	65.09
06	Palakkad	191796	117582	74214	38.69	212037	79869	132168	62.33
07	Thrissur	147111	93993	53118	36.11	177239	62487	114752	64.74
08	Ernakulam	116932	77796	39136	33.47	151479	53777	97702	64.50
09	Idukki	75255	43182	32073	42.62	70231	29217	41014	58.40
10	Kottayam	63650	43103	20547	32.28	90259	32400	57859	64.10
11	Alappuzha	87130	55666	31464	36.11	114081	41517	72564	63.61
12	Pathanamthitta	68440	45534	22906	33.47	96025	33408	62617	65.21
13	Kollam	144385	91640	52745	36.53	183878	66161	117717	64.02
14	thiruvananthapuram	163179	105929	57250	35.08	209798	72660	137138	65.37

Source: Gender statistics 2014-15, Dept Of Economics And Statistics, Govt Of Kerala, 2016

Appendix 30
Main & Marginal Worker for State and Districts - 2011 Census (SC)

State /district		Main worker				Marginal worker			
		total	male	female	% of F to total	total	male	female	% of F to total
	Kerala	1000953	695011	305942	30.57	331393	170211	161182	48.64
01	Kasaragod	19189	12551	6638	34.59	6124	3092	3032	49.51
02	Kannur	28540	20244	8296	29.07	6120	3219	2901	47.40
03	Wayanad	11383	7640	3743	32.88	3673	1837	1836	49.99
04	Kozhikode	57351	45293	12058	21.02	22800	11328	11472	50.32
05	Malappuram	89667	69534	20133	22.45	29621	16059	13562	45.79
06	Palakkad	155129	99768	55361	35.69	36667	17814	18853	51.42
07	Thrissur	116124	79653	36471	31.41	30987	14340	16647	53.72
08	Ernakulam	91328	64964	26364	28.87	25604	12832	12772	49.88
09	Idukki	60903	36508	24395	40.06	14352	6674	7678	53.50
10	Kottayam	48280	35762	12518	25.93	15370	7341	8029	52.24
11	Alappuzha	58063	41196	16867	29.05	29067	14470	14597	50.22
12	Pathanamthitta	46527	33737	12790	27.49	21913	11797	10116	46.16
13	Kollam	104407	67590	36817	35.26	39978	24050	15928	39.84
14	Thiruvananthapuram	114062	80571	33491	29.36	49117	25358	23759	48.37

Source: Gender statistics 2014-15, Dept Of Economics And Statistics, Govt Of Kerala 2016

Appendix 31
Industrial Category of Main Workers (SC)

State/district		cultivators				Agricultural labourers			
		total	male	female	% of F to total	total	male	female	% of F to total
	Kerala	16386	12423	3963	24.19	212417	134698	77719	36.59
01	Kasaragod	324	202	122	37.65	1961	1354	607	30.95
02	Kannur	223	165	58	26.01	2845	1729	1116	39.23
03	Wayanad	586	456	130	22.18	3085	2002	1083	35.11
04	Kozhikode	391	292	99	25.32	5866	4604	1262	21.51
05	Malappuram	1199	918	281	23.44	18166	12707	5459	30.05
06	Palakkad	1963	1259	704	35.86	65473	32519	32954	50.33
07	Thrissur	985	691	294	29.85	17701	10758	6943	39.22
08	Ernakulam	720	509	211	29.31	12597	8215	4382	34.79
09	Idukki	2228	1664	564	25.31	21139	11804	9335	44.16
10	Kottayam	710	565	145	20.42	7776	5706	2070	26.62
11	Alappuzha	1123	877	246	21.91	10611	7211	3400	32.04
12	Pathanamthitta	1906	1588	318	16.68	12937	10472	2465	19.05
13	Kollam	2453	2032	421	17.16	18640	15150	3490	18.72
14	Thiruvananthapuram	1575	1205	370	23.49	13620	10467	3153	23.15

Source: Gender statistics 2014-15, Dept of Economics And Statistics, Govt of Kerala 2016

Appendix 32
Industrial Category of Marginal Workers (SC 2011 census)

State/district		Household Industry Workers				Other Workers			
		total	male	female	% of F to total	total	male	female	% of F to total
Kerala		7739	3268	4471	57.77	230383	116114	114269	49.60
01	Kasaragod	481	70	411	85.45	4971	2648	2323	46.73
02	Kannur	123	61	62	50.41	4820	2659	2161	44.83
03	Wayanad	117	59	58	49.57	1963	1002	961	48.96
04	Kozhikode	415	175	240	57.83	17796	8754	9042	50.81
05	Malappuram	575	281	294	51.13	20927	11388	9539	45.58
06	Palakkad	780	389	391	50.13	17964	9956	8008	44.58
07	Thrissur	637	251	386	60.60	24041	11226	12815	53.30
08	Ernakulam	468	188	280	59.83	19400	9700	9700	50.00
09	Idukki	220	83	137	62.27	8692	4176	4516	51.96
10	Kottayam	404	184	220	54.46	11482	5269	6213	54.11
11	Alappuzha	875	336	539	61.60	19503	9509	9994	51.24
12	Pathanamthitta	481	212	269	55.93	13632	6350	7282	53.42
13	Kollam	1027	501	526	51.22	26939	14532	12407	46.06
14	Thiruvananthapuram	1136	478	658	57.92	38253	18945	19308	50.47

Source: Gender statistics 2014-15, Dept Of Economics And Statistics, Govt Of Kerala 2016, p156

Appendix 33
Industrial Category of Main Workers (SC 2011 census)

State /district		Household Industry Workers				Other Workers			
		total	male	female	% of F to total	total	male	female	% of F to total
Kerala		12943	7005	5938	45.88	759207	540885	218322	28.76
01	Kasaragod	1263	121	1142	90.42	15641	10874	4767	30.48
02	Kannur	293	191	102	34.81	25179	18159	7020	27.88
03	Wayanad	160	92	68	42.50	7552	5090	2462	32.60
04	Kozhikode	507	322	185	36.49	50587	40075	10512	20.78
05	Malappuram	913	612	301	32.97	69389	55297	14092	20.31
06	Palakkad	1881	1103	778	41.36	85812	64887	20925	24.38
07	Thrissur	1185	698	487	41.10	96253	67506	28747	29.87
08	Ernakulam	753	489	264	35.06	77258	55751	21507	27.84
09	Idukki	451	268	183	40.58	37085	22772	14313	38.60
10	Kottayam	490	295	195	39.80	39304	29196	10108	25.72
11	Alappuzha	1286	657	629	48.91	45043	32451	12592	27.96
12	Pathanamthitta	618	411	207	33.50	31066	21266	9800	31.55
13	Kollam	1225	664	561	45.80	82089	49744	32345	39.40
14	Thiruvananthapuram	1918	1082	836	43.59	96949	67817	29132	30.05

Source: Gender statistics 2014-15, Dept Of Economics And Statistics, Govt Of Kerala 2016

Appendix 34
Industrial Category of Marginal Workers (SC 2011 census)

State /district		Cultivators				Agriculture Labourers			
		total	male	female	% of F to total	total	male	female	% of F to total
Kerala		6422	3674	2748	42.79	86849	47155	39694	45.70
01	Kasaragod	106	53	53	50.00	566	321	245	43.29
02	Kannur	74	43	31	41.89	1103	456	647	58.66
03	Wayanad	111	53	58	52.25	1482	723	759	51.21
04	Kozhikode	269	145	124	46.10	4320	2254	2066	47.82
05	Malappuram	559	317	242	43.29	7560	4073	3487	46.12
06	Palakkad	505	229	276	54.65	17418	7240	10178	58.43
07	Thrissur	349	168	181	51.86	5960	2695	3265	54.78
08	Ernakulam	293	151	142	48.46	5443	2793	2650	48.69
09	Idukki	458	213	245	53.49	4982	2202	2780	55.80
10	Kottayam	312	171	141	45.19	3172	1717	1455	45.87
11	Alappuzha	608	377	231	37.99	8081	4248	3833	47.43
12	Pathanamthitta	736	503	233	31.66	7064	4732	2332	33.01
13	Kollam	1069	741	328	30.68	10943	8276	2667	24.37
14	Thiruvananthapuram	973	510	463	47.58	8755	5425	3330	38.04

Source: Gender statistics 2014-15, Dept Of Economics And Statistics, Govt Of Kerala 2016

Appendix 35
Mahatma Gandhi NREGS-Cumulative person-days generated (2014-15)

State/district		SCs	STs	others	Total	Women	Men	% of Women
Kerala		10293253	2245365	46333313	58871931	54258414	4613517	92.16
1	Kasaragod	125527	73259	2391733	2590519	2425504	165015	93.63
2	Kannur	68370	103477	1933647	2105494	2005357	100137	95.24
3	Wayanad	124837	788472	1879625	2792934	2512263	280671	89.95
4	Kozhikode	787365	54313	3999048	4840726	4616859	223867	95.38
5	Malappuram	1485102	42529	2894833	4422464	4081597	340867	92.29
6	Palakkad	1826364	467882	3531386	5825632	5445918	379714	93.48
7	Thrissur	1314816	25060	2890342	4230218	4033056	197162	95.34
8	Ernakulam	647661	47819	2570260	3265740	3047600	218140	93.32
9	Idukki	506429	392574	3676922	4575925	3488370	1087555	76.23
10	Kottayam	276642	46905	2023891	2347438	2231666	115772	95.07
11	Alappuzha	797838	11899	4543908	5353645	5100077	253568	95.26
12	Pathanamthitta	563747	25440	1835307	2424494	2270166	154328	93.63
13	Kollam	547486	24417	4032182	4604085	4153901	450184	90.22
14	Thiruvananthapuram	1221069	141319	8130229	9492617	8846080	646537	93.19

Source: Gender statistics 2014-15, Dept of Economics And Statistics, Govt Of Kerala, 2016

Appendix 36
Number and Area of Operation Holding By Size class

Social Group : SC								
State / District	No. of Individual Operational Holding				Area operated (in Ha)			
	Marginal		Small		Marginal (below 1 Hect.)		Small (1.00-2.00 Hect.)	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Kerala	393350	135773	1645	305	23727.5	7120.74	2116.87	386.67
Kasaragod	5216	2352	30	5	551.4	220.07	48.78	5.05
Kannur	7762	4110	65	20	659.5	307.02	87.66	27.76
Kozhikode	28848	9756	50	20	1714.81	538.66	61.53	26.75
Wayanad	3378	960	86	10	458.32	137.68	113.96	11.67
Malappuram	36101	14067	180	65	2251.16	779.35	243.08	87.17
Palakkad	46089	19166	174	15	2729.12	1064.21	233.7	19.07
Thrissur	49275	18196	55	20	2056.33	719.46	70.74	25.2
Eranakulam	37871	9960	50	0	1721.54	383.33	61.44	0
Idukki	29548	5049	740	125	3703.45	578.92	917.06	152.7
Kottayam	16064	4050	75	5	1023.49	246.17	100.05	7.77
Alappuzha	24771	7977	40	10	1466.38	398.28	51.79	12.1
Pathanamthita	22960	7290	45	5	1391.84	428.96	59.04	5.97
Kollam	43069	15941	35	5	2328.86	773.14	41.21	5.46
Thiruvananthapuram	42398	16899	20	0	1671.31	545.49	26.83	0

Source: Gender statistics 2015-16, Dept of Economics And Statistics, Govt Of Kerala, 2017, 9th agricultural census, DES, GOK

Appendix 37

Number and Area of Operation Holding By Size class												
Social Group : SC												
State / District	No. of Individual Operation Holding						Area operated (in Ha)					
	Semi medium		Medium		Large		Semi medium (2.00- 4.00 Hect.)		Medium(4.00- 10.00 Hect.)		Large(10.00- 20.00 Hect.)	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Kerala	476	30	90	5	0	0	1237.77	69.37	428.92	20.1	0	0
Kasaragod	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kannur	10	0	0	0	0	0	25.78	0	0	0	0	0
Kozhikode	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Wayanad	46	15	10	0	0	0	112.59	38.54	69.29	0	0	0
Malappuram	15	5	5	0	0	0	51.19	10.37	24.25	0	0	0
Palakkad	35	0	5	0	0	0	95.12	0	20	0	0	0
Thrissur	15	0	0	5	0	0	41.51	0	0	20.1	0	0
Eranakulam	15	0	0	0	0	0	44.57	0	0	0	0	0
Idukki	305	5	55	0	0	0	778.66	10.2	241.4	0	0	0
Kottayam	20	5	0	0	0	0	53.83	10.26	0	0	0	0
Alappuzha	10	0	0	0	0	0	21.92	0	0	0	0	0
Pathanamthita	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	29.82	0	0	0
Kollam	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Thiruvananthapuram	5	0	10	0	0	0	12.6	0	44.16	0	0	0

Source: Gender statistics 2015-16, Dept of Economics And Statistics, Govt Of Kerala, 2017, 9th agricultural census, DES, GOK

Appendix 38

Scheme wise Outlay and Expenditure for Welfare of Scheduled Castes					
(₹ in lakh)					
Sl. No.	Name of scheme	Annual Plan 2015-16		Annual Plan 2016-17	
		Outlay	Expenditure	Outlay	Expenditure (as on 30.09.2015)
I	State Schemes				
A	Schemes through SCDD				
1	Land to Landless Families for Construction of Houses	12993	12872.99	17497	3479.21
	One time ACA (*Revised Outlay- 2007 Lakhs)	2007	2005.50		
2	House to Houseless	18000	25865.65	26500	7498.38
3	Pooled Fund for special Projects proposed by other Departments under SCSP	500	442.16	500	57.84
4	Share Capital Contribution to Kerala State Development Corporation for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes (51% State Share)	1020	520	2500	500
5	Modernization and e-governance Initiatives in Development Department	700	532.67	800	21.46
6	Implementation of Protection of Civil Rights (PCR) Act and Prevention of Autrocities(POA) Act (50% state share)	550	542.20	500	237.68
		200	44.77	200	0.34
7	Critical Gap filling Scheme (Corpus fund)	20761.00	13601.24	24523.00	3408.19
8	Contribution of Kerala State Federation of SCs/STs Development Co-operative Limited.	200	0	200	0
9	Development Programme for the Vulnerable Communities among SC	1400	1310.63	1700	291.51
10	Financial Assistance for Marriage of SC Girls	3000	3833.80	5000	3725.90
11	Management of Model Residential Schools including Ayyankali Memorial Model Residential School for Sports, Vellayani.	1300	959.35	1500	471.16
12	Assistance for Education of SC Students	15000	5570.38	38000	3026.63
	Palakkad Medical College	15000	0.00	0	0.00
13	Assistance for Training and Employment	4000	2235.02	4000	912.61
14	Implementation of Priority Schemes under the Kerala Perspective Plan 2030 under SCD	100	48.90	0	0.00
Sub total: A		96731	70385.260	123420	23630.91
B	Schemes through LSGD				
15	Boarding Grants				
	Assistance to Municipalities	15	13.86	20	7.41
	Assistance to Block Panchayats	30	24.91	30	11.21
	Assistance to Municipal corporations	15	1.41	20	0.00
16	Tuition System in Pre-Matric Hostels				
	Assistance to Block Panchayats	205	150.63	200	21.95
	Assistance to Municipalities	40	29.53	40	12.41
	Assistance to Municipal Corporations	5	4.03	10	0.00
17	Pre Primary Education				
	Assistance to village Panchayats	40	17.64	50	5.31
	Assistance to Municipalities	15	10.25	20	0.86
	Assistance to Municipal Corporations	15	3.00	20	1.57
Sub total: B		380	255.26	410	60.72
C	Schemes through Rural Development Department				

18	Indira Awas Yojana - SCP(25% state share)	4696	4728.00	5120	1318.72
19	NRLM(National Rural Livelihood Mission) - SCSP (25% State Share)(only first installment received)	385	347.20	700	0.00
Sub total: C		5081	5075.2	5820	1318.72
D	Schemes through PWD				
20	Construction of Boy's Hostels SC (50% state share)	400	23.44	400	0.00
21	Works and Buildings	1500	433.21	1500	89.68
Sub total: D		1900	456.65	1900	89.68
Total: State Plan Schemes (A+B+C+D)		104092	76172.37	131550	25100.03
II	Centrally Sponsered/Assisted Schemes				
A					
22	Special Central Assistance to Scheduled Caste Sub Plan (Outside state plan) (Allotment Received:-827.63 lakh) (Available fund ₹ 827.63 lakh+Rs 606.30 lakh=₹ 1433.93 lakh)	2400	1057.02	2400	1.10
B	Centrally sponsored scheme 50%				
23	Implementation of Protection of Civil Rights (PCR) Act and Prevention of Autrocities(POA) Act (50% central share)	550	542.20	500	237.68
		200	44.77	200	0.34
24	PMAY-G-SCSP (60%CSS)			7680	1978.08
25	NRLM-SCSP (60% Central Share)			1050	
26	KSDC for SC and ST Ltd (49% Central share)	980	500.00	980	0.00
27	Construction of Boy's Hostels SC (50% Central share)	400	23.44	400	0.00
Subtotal: 50% CSS		2130	1110.41	10810	2216.1
C	Centrally sponsored scheme 100%				
28	Post Matriculation studies	25000	22195.86	26000	14694.37
29	Upgradation of merit of SC students	19	6.16	20	20.00000
30	Pre-matric Scholarships to the Children of those engaged in unclean occupations	40	24.98	40	0.00000
31	Construction of Girls' hostels(post matric)-Babu Jagjivan Ram Chhatrawas Yojana (100% CSS)	300	0.00000	400	0.00000
32	Prematric Scholarship for SC Students studying in classes 9 and 10 (100% CSS)	2000	2000.00	2000	0.00000
Sub total 100% CSS		27359	24227	28460	14714.37
Total: Central Schemes		31889	26394.43	41670	16931.57
Grand Total		135981	102566.8	173220	42031.6

Source: Economic Review 2016, State Planning Board Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram

Appendix 39

Kerala State Development Corporation for SCs/STs Limited						
Sl. No	Scheme	Category	Financial achievement (₹ in lakh)		Physical achievement	
			2015-16	2016-17 (up to 31/10/16)	2015-16	2016-17 (up to 31/10/16)
I INCOME GENERATING SCHEMES						
A KSDC SCHEMES						
1	Beneficiary oriented scheme	SC	2269.15	1042.87	2486	1057
		ST	42.25	68.32	50	76
2	Foreign employment scheme	SC	1.00	0.00	2	0
3	Professional service scheme	SC	0.00	1.00	0	1
4	Transport scheme XL (Auto)	SC	91.47	51.54	49	26
5	Woman empowerment programme for SHGS	SC	23.00	9.00	80	30
6	Multi Purpose Unit Loan	SC	28.00	6.50	4	1
7	Working capital loan to petroleum dealers	SC	157.50	15.00	21	2
B NSFDC SCHEMES						
1	Land purchase scheme for Agri.Labourers	SC	211.81	68.30	76	24
2	Mini venture loans	SC	14.00	3.06	5	1
3	Laghu Vyavasay Yojana	SC	0.00	0.00	0	0
4	Micro credit finance scheme	SC	60.50	51.5	121	103
5	Mahila Samridhi Yojana	SC	59.00	58.5	118	117
6	Transport scheme XLV (Auto taxi)	SC	5.00	2.5	2	1
C NSTFDC SCHEMES						
1	Small Enterprises loan	ST	2.50	0.00	5	0
2	Adivasi Mahila Sasakthikaran Yojana	ST	6.00	2	12	4
3	Diesel Autorickshaw	ST	7.75	5.85	4	3
4	Loan to Tribal Entrepreneurs	ST	116.55	12.2	114	12
II OTHER SOCIAL WELFARE SCHEMES						
A KSDC SCHEMES						
1	Education loan	SC	36.36	13.31	35	10
		ST	0.33	0.70	0	1
2	Foreign Education Loan	SC	0.00	0.00	0	0
3	Marriage Assistance	SC	1848.01	1035.91	1561	844
		ST	34.50	20.75	34	16
4	Computer loan to SC students	SC	9.89	4.67	25	12
5	Personal loan to Govt. Employees	SC	304.25	212.25	312	217
		ST	65.75	53.50	68	54
6	Two wheeler loan to Govt. employees	SC	2.00	1.00	4	2
TOTAL			5396.57	2740.23	5188.00	2614.00

Source: Economic Review 2016, State Planning Board Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram

Appendix 41

Budget provision and financial expenditure for Scheduled Caste population of Kavassery Panchayat 2017-18

Category	Fund allocation
Income- Budget provision for SCP	13219000
Expenditure	
Production Sector (30% of total fund of panchayat including all section)	9039600
Cleanliness and waste management (10 %)	3013200
Women sector programmes (10 %)	3013200
Children, disabled people, transgender (5%)	1506600
Old age care, palliative care (5%)	1506600
	18079200

Source: Primary Survey data and kavassery Panchayat, Annual Planning Report 2017-18

Appendix 41

SCP expenditure pattern for Scheduled Caste population of Kavassery Panchayat

Year	Initial balance	Income	total	Expenditure	Percentage
2012-13	3864747	8555000	12419747	7482115	60
2013-14	4937632	9247000	14184632	11356596	80
2014-15	2828036	10462000	13290036	9494693	71
2015-16	3795343	10462000	14257343	12266010	86.03
2016-17		11717517		7285099	62.17

Source: Primary Survey data and kavassery Panchayat, Annual Planning Report 2017-18

PRIMARY DATA COLLECTION INTERVIEW SCHEDULE

Section A

❖ General Particulars

- Name (head of the family) :
- Religion :
- Caste/subcaste :
- Rural/Urban :

❖ Family Particulars

Sl. No.	Name	Relation to the head	Age	Sex	Marital Status	Educational Qualification/Skill/Training	Occupation	Annual income

- Total number of members in the family

Section B

SOCIO-ECONOMIC DOMAIN VARIABLES

❖ Livelihood promotion

Employment status	Frequency		
		Male	Female
No of employed members	Part-time		
	Full time		
No of unemployed			

Type of employment	Frequency	
	Male	Female
Government job		
Semi-governmental job		
Private job		

Self-employed	
Others	

- Are you engaged in the caste-based job? Yes/No
If yes mention what type of job?
- Availing any special government programme /projects for livelihood promotion in the last 5years? Yes/No

If yes mention

Name of the programme/project	Funding agency	Fund allocated	No of beneficiaries	
			Male	Female

❖ **Household**

- Whether members share a Common kitchen? : Yes / No
- No of members of the family :
- Family Structure: Joint/ Nuclear/Extended

❖ **Economic status**

- Economic condition : APL/BPL
- Income (monthly)
- How many are getting regular income?

Source of regular income	Frequency	
	Male	Female

- **Expenditure for human capital**

Heads	Amount spend (monthly)
Health	
Education	
Training/Skill enhancement	

- ***Expenditure Particulars***

Items	Expense	Rank
Food items		
Clothing		
Education		
Medical		
Newspaper		
Magazine		
others		

- **Savings**

- Do you have saving behaviour : Yes/No
- Means of saving : formal/informal
- Mode of saving : Banks/ post office/ co-operative society /others
- Are you aware of green banking?

- **Liability /Debt position : Yes/No**

- Source of borrowing :
- Purpose of borrowing :

- ***Physical Asset Position:***

- Land possesses :
- Cultivated land :
- Others (Gold, Shares etc.) :
- Vehicles :

- Consumer gadgets

Items	Yes	No
1. Radio		
2. Television		
3. Fridge		
4. Bicycle		
5. Land – phone		
6. Mobile		
7. Gold ornaments		
8. Others (computer, laptop etc)		

❖ **Living condition**

- Civil/Marital status of members of the household :

No of Married	No of Unmarried	No of Divorced(legally/norm based)

- Housing facilities

Facilities	Yes/no
Sanitary facility	
bathroom	
electricity	

- Means of Cooking fuel:LPG/ biogas/electricity/dung /wood/any other
- Source of Drinking Water: own well/ Public tap/Public well/ Neighbour's well

- ***Housing condition***

- Ownership of house : Rented/Owned
- Nature of wall :
- Nature of roof :
- Nature of floor :
- Number of rooms :
- Square feet :

- Educational Status:
 - qualification
 - Literate
 - Illiterate
 - Do you have library membership?where? : Yes/No
- **Health Facilities**
 - Preference of Medical institution : Private/government
 - System of treatment : Allopathy/Ayurveda / Homeo/others
- Infrastructure facilities available in the area & access/distance

Section C

Deprivation Domain indices

❖ Income deprivation

- BPL category: Yes/No
- Family size more than 4 and Income below 5000: Yes/No
- No landownership: Yes/No

❖ Employment deprivation

- Whether anyone has been involuntarily excluded from the world of work within past five years? : Yes/No
- If yes state reason :
- Have you experienced exclusion from employment due to
 - Ill-health
 - Family circumstances
 - Mental /work harassment
 - Other reasons? :

❖ Health deprivation and disability

- Do you have any health issue/disease/taking medicines? Yes/No
If yes, mention type/duration of medication.
- Any intrauterine death (pregnancy) in the family within the last five years? Yes/No
- Delivery in home /hospital/others

- Any abnormal death /death at young age/ poor health during the last five years?
Yes/ No

If yes state reason and gender

- Accident
- Medical conditions
- Senile condition (bedridden)
- Mood and anxiety disorders
- Other reasons

- Preference of the system of treatment?
- Healthcare facilities available in the area & access/distance?
- Are you satisfied with health -care available (quality)?
Safe/ effective /Patient-centred /Timely/ Equitable/ Efficient
- Are there any disabled /differently-abled persons in the home? Yes /No

If yes mention

- disability
- age of the individual
- Whether he/she is the breadwinner or dependent person of the family?

- Whether the quality of life have impaired due to the poor health of self or dependent persons in the family?

❖ **Education/Skill/Training Deprivation**

- *Children and Young People's educational deprivation :*
 - No of School dropouts
 - Non-entry to higher education
State reasons:
- *Adult skills deprivation sub-domain :*
 - working age adults with no or low qualifications
 - Not proficient in mother tongue
 - Lack of Knowledge of using mobile/computer/laptop etc.
- Proficiency in languages of family members

Languages	To read	To write	To speak	frequency	
				male	female
Malayalam					
English					
Tamil					
kannada					
Other languages					

- Is there any barrier experienced for (formal/informal) educational attainment?

: Yes/No

If yes mention what type of barrier

- Fees
- Family circumstances
- Geographical barriers
- Other reasons

- Do the female members of the family is facing any hurdles/gender bias in employment/skill enhancement? : Yes/No

If yes State reason

❖ **Barriers to housing & services**

- Do you possess' physical proximity to local services?

Services	Yes/No
Post office	
Primary school	
General store/Ration shop	
Public health center	

- Barriers to housing : (yes/no)
 - Household overcrowding:
 - Insufficient space to meet the household's needs
 - Homelessness
 - Housing affordability

❖ **Living environment**

- Indoor living environment facilities

Indices	Yes/no
Housing in poor condition	
Energy efficiency	
Fuel poverty	

- Type of housing: Kutcha/ pucca/Semi pucca

- **Outdoor living environment facilities**

Facilities	Yes/No
Are you prone to polluted air?	
Freshwater availability	
Road Traffic Accidents (injury to pedestrians, cyclists etc)	
Adequate Transport facility	
Pollution (Smoke, ditches etc)	

- Whether sufficient travel means is available?
- Are you satisfied with your quality of housing/living environment? Yes/No

❖ **Political participation**

- Do anyone in the household contested political elections in last five years? Yes/no

If yes state :

Name/Type of election	Year of election	General/reserved constituency	Elected/not elected	Contested position	Gender of contestant

- Any member of the household possesses membership in political parties? Yes/ no
If yes Mention how many members/name of the political party?

- Does anyone in the household possess any post in a political party? Yes /No

If yes mention the name of post held

Membership in political party (Yes/No)	No of memberships	Name of the political party	Position in political party	Name of the post held

		party	(Yes/No)	

- Whether politically empowered or forceful degradation?
- Do you have membership in Trade Unions? Name of the trade union
- How many possess Aadhar card/Election ID?
- Do the women member has any role/freedom in -
 - Voice in family affairs
 - Family planning
 - Family budget
 - Membership in political organization
 - Others?

❖ **Crime**

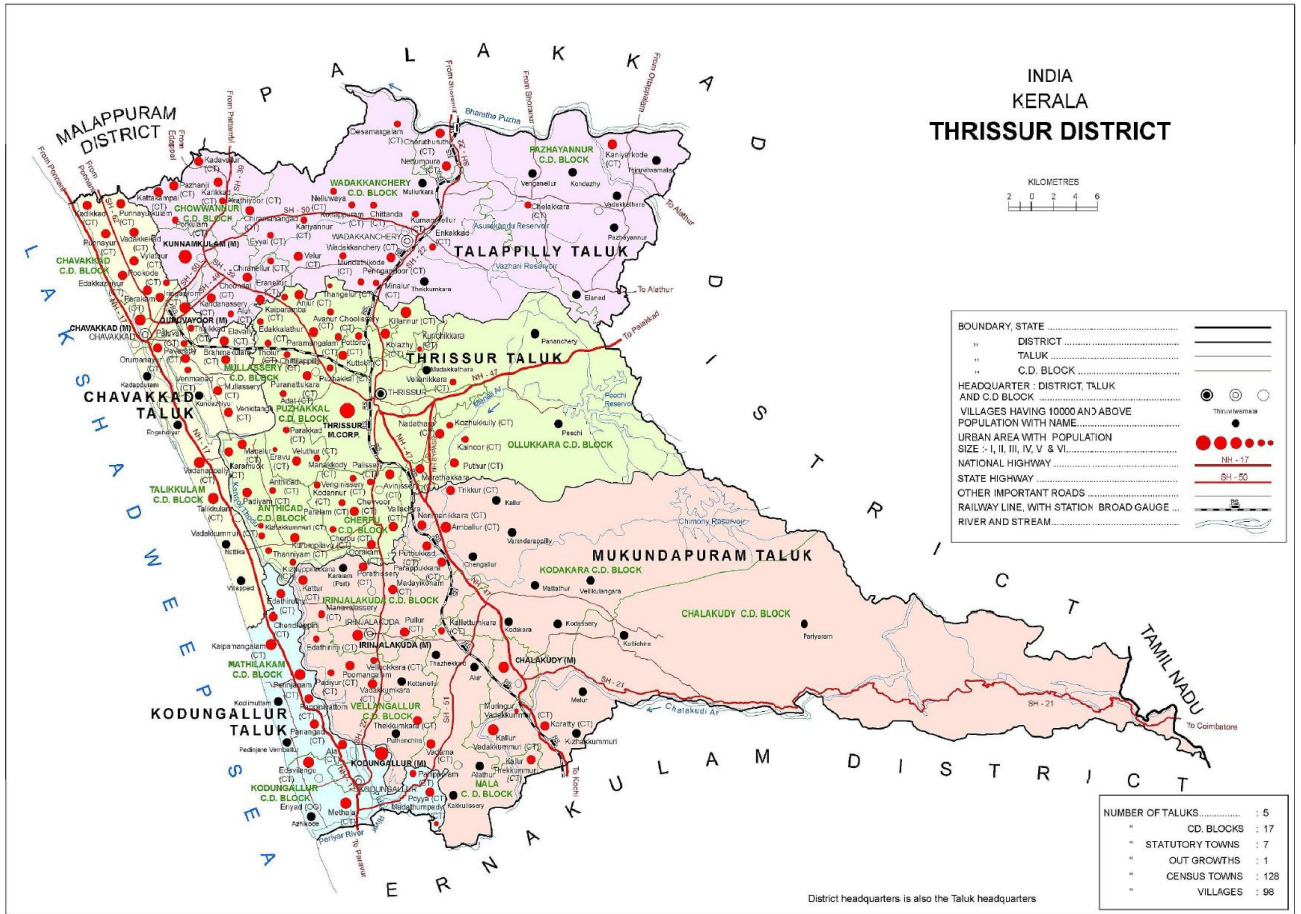
- Have you victimized to any of these crimes in past five years?

Crime	Personal victimization	Material victimization
Burglary		
Theft		
Criminal damage		
violence		
Any other felony		

Appendix 1
Map of Kavassery Panchayat



Appendix 2 Map of Thrissur District



Appendix 3

State-wise Scheduled caste population of India (2011 census)

Sl.no		No of households	Population	Males	Females	Child (0-6)	literacy	Sex ratio
	India	41,694,863	201,378,372	103,535,314	97,843,058	14.50 %	66.07 %	945
	States							
1	Uttar Pradesh	7,375,437	41,357,608	21,676,975	19,680,633	16.81 %	60.89 %	908
2	West Bengal	4,861,303	21,463,270	11,003,304	10,459,966	11.91 %	69.43 %	951
3	Tamil Nadu	3,591,953	14,438,445	7,204,687	7,233,758	11.02 %	73.26 %	1004
4	Andhra Pradesh	3,429,973	13,878,078	6,913,047	6,965,031	11.17 %	62.28 %	1008
5	Bihar	3,073,109	16,567,325	8,606,253	7,961,072	21.02 %	48.65 %	925
6	Maharashtra	2,898,245	13,275,898	6,767,759	6,508,139	12.20 %	79.66 %	962
7	Madhya Pradesh	2,402,342	11,342,320	5,908,638	5,433,682	15.51 %	66.16 %	920
8	Rajasthan	2,279,366	12,221,593	6,355,564	5,866,029	16.60 %	59.75 %	923
9	Karnataka	2,178,501	10,474,992	5,264,545	5,210,447	12.97 %	65.33 %	990
10	Punjab	1,717,888	8,860,179	4,639,875	4,220,304	12.80 %	64.81 %	910
11	Orissa	1,669,787	7,188,463	3,617,808	3,570,655	13.26 %	69.02 %	987
12	Haryana	992,096	5,113,615	2,709,656	2,403,959	14.87 %	66.85 %	887
13	Gujarat	817,281	4,074,447	2,110,331	1,964,116	12.13 %	79.18 %	931
14	Jharkhand	753,644	3,985,644	2,043,458	1,942,186	18.29 %	55.89 %	950
15	Chhattisgarh	749,457	3,274,269	1,641,738	1,632,531	15.47 %	70.76 %	994
16	Kerala	725,582	3,039,573	1,477,808	1,561,765	9.43 %	88.73 %	1057
17	Delhi	527,307	2,812,309	1,488,800	1,323,509	12.79 %	78.89 %	889
18	Assam	468,568	2,231,321	1,145,314	1,086,007	13.29 %	76.99 %	948
19	Uttarakhand	363,305	1,892,516	968,586	923,930	15.20 %	74.41 %	954
20	Himachal Pradesh	358,212	1,729,252	876,300	852,952	12.54 %	78.92 %	973
21	Jammu and Kashmir	183,020	924,991	486,232	438,759	13.70 %	70.16 %	902
22	Tripura	154,112	654,918	334,370	320,548	11.77 %	89.45 %	959
23	Puducherry	45,409	196,325	95,512	100,813	11.71 %	77.90 %	1056
24	Chandigarh	40,694	199,086	106,356	92,730	13.32 %	76.45 %	872
25	Manipur	20,349	97,328	48,863	48,465	12.92 %	76.09 %	992
26	Sikkim	5,930	28,275	14,454	13,821	12.44 %	77.54 %	956
27	Goa	5,545	25,449	12,627	12,822	10.44 %	83.73 %	1015
28	Meghalaya	3,533	17,355	9,157	8,198	13.66 %	68.57 %	895
29	Dadra and Nagar Haveli	1,353	6,186	3,339	2,847	12.42 %	89.42 %	853
30	Daman and Diu	1,288	6,124	3,151	2,973	9.98 %	92.56 %	944
31	Mizoram	274	1,218	807	411	9.93 %	92.43 %	509
32	Arunachal Pradesh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
33	Nagaland	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
34	Lakshadweep	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
35	Andaman and Nicobar Islands	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Source: Census of India, 2011

Appendix 4
Comparison of Scheduled Caste households to total households of India
(2001 & 2011 Census)

Indicator	Absolute		Percentage	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
All Households				
Total	19,35,79,954	24,94,54,252	100.0	100.0
Rural	13,77,73,323	16,85,65,486	100.0	100.0
Urban	5,58,06,631	8,08,88,766	100.0	100.0
Scheduled Caste				
Total	3,25,26,101	4,16,94,816	16.8	16.7
Rural	2,59,83,792	3,18,03,728	18.9	18.9
Urban	65,42,309	98,91,088	11.7	12.2

Source: Census of India 2011

Appendix 5
Comparison of Scheduled Caste Population to total Population of India
(2001 & 2011 Census)

Indicator	Absolute		Percentage		Growth rate (2001-11)
	2001	2011	2001	2011	
Total Population					
Total	1,02,86,10,328	1,21,05,69,573	100.0	100.0	17.7
Rural	74,23,02,537	83,34,63,448	100.0	100.0	12.3
Urban	28,63,07,791	37,71,06,125	100.0	100.0	31.7
Scheduled Castes					
Total	16,66,35,700	20,13,78,086	16.2	16.6	20.8
Rural	13,30,10,878	15,38,50,562	17.9	18.5	15.7
Urban	3,36,24,822	4,75,27,524	11.7	12.6	41.3

Source: Census of India 2011

Appendix 6

Literates & Literacy Rate among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Literates		Effective Literacy Rate	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	56,06,87,797	76,34,98,517	64.8	73.0
Rural	36,17,36,601	48,26,53,540	58.7	67.8
Urban	19,89,51,196	28,08,44,977	79.9	84.1
Scheduled Castes				
Total	7,53,18,285	11,37,59,907	54.7	66.1
Rural	5,58,06,266	8,20,20,232	51.2	62.8
Urban	1,95,12,019	3,17,39,675	68.1	76.2

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 7

Literates & Literacy Rate (Males) among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Literates		Effective Literacy Rate	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	33,65,33,716	43,46,83,779	75.3	80.9
Rural	22,34,93,084	28,12,81,531	70.7	77.2
Urban	11,30,40,632	15,34,02,248	86.3	88.8
Scheduled Castes				
Total	4,74,32,887	6,64,76,908	66.6	75.2
Rural	3,58,23,885	4,86,72,140	63.7	72.6
Urban	1,16,09,002	1,78,04,768	77.9	83.3

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 8

Literates & Literacy Rate (Females) among Total & SC population of India (2001 & 2011 census)

Indicator	Literates		Effective Literacy Rate	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	22,41,54,081	32,88,14,738	53.7	64.6
Rural	13,82,43,517	20,13,72,009	46.1	57.9
Urban	8,59,10,564	12,74,42,729	72.9	79.1
Scheduled Castes				
Total	2,78,85,398	4,72,82,999	41.9	56.5
Rural	1,99,82,381	3,33,48,092	37.8	52.6
Urban	79,03,017	1,39,34,907	57.5	68.6

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 9

Child Population (0-6 years)-India among Total & SC population of India (2001 & 2011 census)

Indicator	Absolute		Proportion to population	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Child Population				
Total	16,38,19,614	16,44,78,150	15.9	13.6
Rural	12,63,92,327	12,12,85,762	17.0	14.6
Urban	3,74,27,287	4,31,92,388	13.1	11.5
Scheduled Castes				
Total	2,89,14,095	2,92,00,529	17.4	14.5
Rural	2,39,32,402	2,33,43,549	18.0	15.2
Urban	49,81,693	58,56,980	14.8	12.3

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 10

Sex Ratio & Child Sex Ratio among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Sex Ratio		Child Sex Ratio	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	933	943	927	919
Rural	946	949	934	923
Urban	900	929	907	905
Scheduled Castes				
Total	936	945	938	933
Rural	939	945	941	936
Urban	923	946	924	922

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 11

Workers and Work Participation Rate (Persons) among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Workers		Work Participation Rate	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	40,22,34,724	48,17,43,311	39.1	39.8
Rural	30,98,35,681	34,85,97,535	41.7	41.8
Urban	9,23,99,043	13,31,45,776	32.3	35.3
Scheduled Caste				
Total	6,73,32,884	8,23,04,605	40.4	40.9
Rural	5,65,26,950	6,52,27,547	42.5	42.4
Urban	1,08,05,934	1,70,77,058	32.1	35.9

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 12

Workers and Work Participation Rate (Males) among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Workers		Work Participation Rate	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	27,50,14,476	33,18,65,930	51.7	53.3
Rural	19,87,99,870	22,67,63,068	52.1	53.0
Urban	7,62,14,606	10,51,02,862	50.6	53.8
Scheduled Caste				
Total	4,36,58,975	5,46,19,798	50.7	52.8
Rural	3,53,65,078	4,18,26,734	51.6	52.9
Urban	82,93,897	1,27,93,064	47.4	52.4

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 13

Workers and Work Participation Rate (Females) among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Workers		Work Participation Rate	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	12,72,20,248	14,98,77,381	25.6	25.5
Rural	11,10,35,811	12,18,34,467	30.8	30.0
Urban	1,61,84,437	2,80,42,914	11.9	15.4
Scheduled Caste				
Total	2,36,73,909	2,76,84,807	29.4	28.3
Rural	2,11,61,872	2,34,00,813	32.9	31.3
Urban	25,12,037	42,83,994	15.6	18.5

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 14

Main Workers among Total & SC population of India (2001 & 2011 census)

Indicator	Main Workers		Percentage to total workers	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	31,30,04,983	36,24,46,420	77.8	75.2
Rural	22,91,10,641	24,57,49,270	73.9	70.5
Urban	8,38,94,342	11,66,97,150	90.8	87.6
Scheduled Castes				
Total	4,91,32,343	5,81,83,356	73.0	70.7
Rural	3,99,06,882	4,38,30,622	70.6	67.2
Urban	92,25,461	1,43,52,734	85.4	84.0

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 15

Marginal workers among Total & SC population of India (2001 & 2011 census)

Indicator	Marginal Workers		Percentage to total workers	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	8,92,29,741	11,92,96,891	22.2	24.8
Rural	8,07,25,040	10,28,48,265	26.1	29.5
Urban	85,04,701	1,64,48,626	9.2	12.4
Scheduled Castes				
Total	1,82,00,541	2,41,21,249	27.0	29.3
Rural	1,66,20,068	2,13,96,925	29.4	32.8
Urban	15,80,473	27,24,324	14.6	16.0

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 16
Marginal Workers by period of work (2011) among Total& SC population of India

Indicator	Marginal Workers		Percentage of Marginal Workers	
	Less than 3 months	3 to 6 months	Less than 3 months	3 to 6 months
Total Population				
Total	2,22,52,784	9,70,44,107	18.7	81.3
Rural	1,98,16,595	8,30,31,670	19.3	80.7
Urban	24,36,189	1,40,12,437	14.8	85.2
Scheduled Castes				
Total	47,07,324	1,94,13,925	19.5	80.5
Rural	42,38,587	1,71,58,338	19.8	80.2
Urban	4,68,737	22,55,587	17.2	82.8

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 17
Cultivators among Total& SC population of India (2001&2011 census)

Indicator	Cultivators		Percentage of total workers	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	12,73,12,851	11,86,92,640	31.7	24.6
Rural	12,45,34,135	11,49,68,498	40.2	33.0
Urban	27,78,716	37,24,142	3.0	2.8
Scheduled Castes				
Total	1,34,58,018	1,21,44,111	20.0	14.8
Rural	1,32,68,183	1,18,52,590	23.5	18.2
Urban	1,89,835	2,91,521	1.8	1.7

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 18

Agricultural labourers among Total & SC population of India (2001 & 2011 census)

Indicator	Agricultural Labourers		Percentage of total workers	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	10,67,75,330	14,43,29,833	26.5	30.0
Rural	10,24,60,732	13,69,94,451	33.1	39.3
Urban	43,14,598	73,35,382	4.7	5.5
Scheduled Castes				
Total	3,07,13,370	3,78,01,083	45.6	45.9
Rural	2,95,21,444	3,60,10,925	52.2	55.2
Urban	11,91,926	17,90,158	11.0	10.5

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 19

Household Industry Workers among Total & SC population of India (2001 & 2011 census)

Indicator	Household Industry Workers		Percentage of total workers	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Total Population				
Total	1,69,56,942	1,83,36,307	4.2	3.8
Rural	1,21,46,951	1,19,47,619	3.9	3.4
Urban	48,09,991	63,88,688	5.2	4.8
Scheduled Castes				
Total	26,29,912	26,52,919	3.9	3.2
Rural	21,06,600	19,72,691	3.7	3.0
Urban	5,23,312	6,80,228	4.8	4.0

Source: Census of India (2011)

Appendix 20

District-wise Male-Female Distribution of SC Population of Kerala (2011 census)

Sl. No.	Name of District	Districtwise SC population			Percentage of SCs to the total population of the state	Sex ratio	% of F to total
		Male	Female	Total	2011		
1	Kasargod	26385	26898	53283	4.1	1019	50.48
2	Kannur	40260	43090	83350	3.3	1070	51.70
3	Wayanad	16406	16172	32578	4.0	985	49.64
4	Kozhikode	97279	101912	199191	6.5	1047	51.16
5	Malappuram	151557	156709	308266	7.5	1033	50.84
6	Palakkad	197451	206382	403833	14.4	1045	51.11
7	Thrissur	156480	167870	324350	10.4	1072	51.76
8	Ernakulam	131573	136838	268411	8.2	1040	50.98
9	Idukki	72399	73087	145486	13.1	1009	50.24
10	Kottayam	75503	78406	153909	7.8	1038	50.94
11	Alapuzha	97183	104028	201211	9.5	1070	51.70
12	Pathanamthitta	78942	85523	164465	13.7	1083	52
13	Kollam	157801	170462	328263	12.5	1080	51.93
14	Thiruvananthapuram	178589	194388	372977	11.3	1088	52.12
	Kerala	1477808	1561765	3039573	9.1	1057	51.38

Source: Economic Review – 2016, State Planning Board, Government of Kerala,

Thiruvananthapuram

Appendix 21

The standard wise strength of SC/ST students in Kerala 2016-17

Standard	Government Schools				Private Aided Schools				Private Unaided Schools			
	Total	Others	SC	ST	Total	Others	SC	ST	Total	Others	SC	ST
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
I	91210	73464	14157	3589	158323	137897	17388	3038	55414	52403	2794	217
II	94485	76273	14617	3595	166040	144824	18148	3068	53998	51108	2687	203
II	96754	78930	14143	3681	172120	150275	18744	3101	53170	50146	2824	200
IV	98728	80626	14275	3827	176752	154238	19291	3223	51107	48422	2480	205
V	100445	82878	13276	4291	219786	191506	24469	3811	38982	37375	1424	183
VI	102932	85655	13024	4253	231231	202349	24983	3899	36062	34642	1255	165
VII	109395	91060	13794	4541	241220	211603	25510	4107	35543	34232	1134	177
VIII	135828	113713	16968	5147	251208	223262	24836	3110	31439	30354	919	166
IX	145873	122104	18232	5537	269078	238763	26893	3422	31077	30014	860	203
X	150593	126643	19079	4871	271207	241029	27446	2732	31577	30503	855	219
Total	1126243	931346	151565	43332	2156965	1895746	227708	33511	418369	399199	17232	1938

Source: Economic Review 2016, state planning Board, Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram

Appendix 22

Percentage of SC/ST students in higher education

Course	Total Number of Students	Number of SC Students	Per cent of SC students	Number of ST students	Per cent of ST students	Total number of SC-ST students	Per cent of SC/ST students
B.A	96748	13295	13.74	2584	2.67	15879	16.41
B.Sc	95369	13103	13.74	890	0.93	13993	14.67
B.com	39923	5604	14.04	710	1.78	6314	15.82
Total Degree students	232040	32002	13.79	4184	1.80	36186	15.59
M A	12602	1889	14.99	594	4.71	2483	19.70
M Sc	15360	1853	12.06	422	2.75	2275	14.81
M Com	5108	672	13.16	121	2.37	793	15.52
Total P G Students	33070	4414	13.35	1137	3.44	5551	16.79
Total degree & PG	265110	36416	13.74	5321	2.01	41737	15.74

Source: Economic Review 2016, state planning Board, Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram

Appendix 23

District-wise details of Enrollment-drop out among SC students in Kerala 2014-15

Sl. No.	District	Government School			Private Aided School			Private Un-Aided School		
		Enrolment	Drop out	% Drop out	Enrolment	Drop out	% Drop out	Enrolment	Drop out	% Drop out
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	Thiruvananthapuram	26087	109	0.42	19349	99	0.51	3106	16	0.52
2	Kollam	19302	55	0.28	25742	158	0.61	1572	4	0.25
3	Pathanamthitta	6366	22	0.35	12970	16	0.12	750	1	0.13
4	Alappuzha	8044	8	0.10	15543	14	0.09	903	0	0.00
5	Kottayam	4416	20	0.45	14899	65	0.44	591	4	0.68
6	Idukky	7039	70	0.99	6960	45	0.65	660	0	0.00
7	Ernakulam	8794	32	0.36	20495	69	0.34	2266	2	0.09
8	Thrissur	12932	6	0.05	34559	160	0.46	1172	0	0.00
9	Palakkad	23410	179	0.76	36595	144	0.39	1364	13	0.95
10	Malappuram	23431	36	0.15	27970	38	0.14	881	0	0.00
11	Kozhikode	10133	17	0.17	17062	39	0.23	478	0	0.00
12	Wayanad	2722	18	0.66	3653	7	0.19	120	0	0.00
13	Kannur	3741	15	0.40	6120	13	0.21	138	0	0.00
14	Kasaragod	4349	51	1.17	3589	45	1.25	46	0	0.00
Total		160766	638	0.40	245506	912	0.37	14047	40	0.28

Source: Economic Review 2016, State Planning Board, Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram.

Appendix 24

Standard /Reason wise Details of dropouts of SC School students during 15-16

Category/ Stages of study	No of dropout students			No of dropout students due to															
	Boys	Girls	Total	Poverty		Financial Problems		Distance to institutions		Difficult journey to institution		Failure		Sense of Alimentation		Marriage		Other reasons	
				No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Standard I	39	29	68	10	14.7	10	14.71	0	0	0	0	15	22.1	1	1.5	0	0	32	47.1
Standard II	67	52	119	14	11.8	20	16.81	1	0.8	1	0.8	22	18.5	1	0.8	0	0	60	50.4
Standard III	125	102	227	33	14.5	39	17.18	0	0	2	0.9	62	27.3	7	3.1	0	0	84	37
Standard IV	297	256	553	85	15.4	103	18.63	1	0.2	1	0.2	135	24.4	13	2.4	0	0	215	38.9
Standard V	499	365	864	109	12.6	137	15.86	3	0.3	3	0.3	241	27.9	18	2.1	0	0	353	40.9
Standard VI	494	352	846	108	12.8	145	17.14	2	0.2	1	0.1	230	27.2	29	3.4	0	0	331	39.1
Standard I	1198	797	1995	211	10.6	356	17.84	6	0.3	0	0	638	32	55	2.8	0	0	729	36.5
Standard VIII	2382	1323	3705	257	6.9	592	15.98	8	0.2	6	0.2	1343	36.2	97	2.6	0	0	1402	37.8
Standard IX	2840	1764	4604	304	6.6	693	15.05	9	0.2	3	0.1	1960	42.6	86	1.9	0	0	1549	33.6
Standard X	13477	11458	24935	906	3.6	2889	11.59	17	0.1	13	0.1	12129	48.6	165	0.7	380	1.5	8436	33.8
School level (std I to X)	21418	16498	37916	2037	5.4	4984	13.14	47	0.1	30	0.1	16775	44.2	472	1.2	380	1	1319	34.8
Plus1	472	430	902	59	6.5	203	22.51	3	0.3	2	0.2	173	19.2	40	4.4	99	11	323	35.8
Plus2	5303	5844	11147	355	3.2	1469	13.18	13	0.1	6	0.1	4529	40.6	91	0.8	687	6.2	3997	35.9
Higher Secondary	5775	6274	12049	414	3.4	1672	13.88	16	0.1	8	0.1	4702	39	131	1.1	786	6.5	4320	35.9

Source: Gender statistics 2015-16, Department of Economics and Statistics, Govt of Kerala

Appendix 25

Details of dropouts of SC students in higher education category 2015-16

Category/Stages of study	No of dropout students			No of dropout students due to															
	Boys	Girls	Total	Poverty		Financial Problems		Distance to institutions		Difficult journey to institutions		Failure		Sense of Alimentation		Marriage		Other reasons	
				No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Graduation	1449	2394	3843	129	3.4	457	11.89	2	0.1	3	0.1	1169	30.4	21	0.5	323	8.4	1739	45.3
Post-Graduation	83	194	277	7	2.5	28	10.11	1	0.4	0	0	73	26.4	0	0	15	5.4	153	55.2
ITI/ITC	39	70	109	8	7.3	14	12.84	0	0	0	0	29	26.6	1	0.9	9	8.3	48	44
Diploma course	312	108	420	9	2.1	73	17.38	0	0	2	0.5	99	23.6	5	1.2	15	3.6	217	51.7
Other professional Course	111	87	198	12	6.1	44	22.22	0	0	2	1	30	15.2	2	1	4	2	104	52.5
Other Courses	184	360	544	24	4.4	119	21.88	0	0	1	0.2	102	18.8	1	0.2	24	4.4	273	50.2
Total	29371	25985	55356	2640	4.8	7391	13.35	66	0.1	46	0.1	22979	41.5	633	1.1	1556	2.8	20045	36.2

Source: Gender statistics 2015-16, Department of Economics and Statistics, Govt of Kerala

Appendix 26

Details of SC/ST students studying in Government/Private-Aided Arts and Science Colleges in Kerala 2015-16

Sl. No.	Name of Course	Scheduled Caste			Scheduled Tribe		
		Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
1	B.A	4281	9014	13295	820	1764	2584
2	B.Sc.	3035	10068	13103	336	554	890
3	B.Com	2334	3270	5604	292	418	710
4	M.A	298	1591	1889	173	421	594
5	M.Sc.	285	1568	1853	156	266	422
6	M.Com	267	405	672	37	84	121
Total		10500	25916	36416	1814	3507	5321

Source: Economic Review 2016, State Planning Board, Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram.

Appendix 27

Total Literates, Illiterates and Literacy Rate of Scheduled Caste for State and Districts – 2011 Census

State/ District Code	State/ District	Literates			Illiterates			Literacy Rate		
		Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
32	Kerala	2442737	1233727	1209010	596836	244081	352755	88.73	92.64	85.07
1	Kasaragod	41067	21438	19629	12216	4947	7269	85.13	90.22	80.19
2	Kannur	70695	35106	35589	12655	5154	7501	93.06	96.11	90.24
3	Wayanad	25387	13460	11927	7191	2946	4245	86.41	91.18	81.59
4	Kozhikode	166780	84173	82607	32411	13106	19305	92	95.49	88.69
5	Malappuram	242605	124582	118023	65661	26975	38686	88.07	92.36	83.95
6	Palakkad	295539	154712	140827	108294	42739	65555	81.09	87.29	75.22
7	Thrissur	263465	131481	131984	60885	24999	35886	89.14	92.81	85.75
8	Ernakulam	224182	113117	111065	44229	18456	25773	91.38	94.46	88.45
9	Idukki	109583	58265	51318	35903	14134	21769	83.42	89.34	77.58
10	Kottayam	131675	65591	66084	22234	9912	12322	94.61	96.51	92.78
11	Alappuzha	170509	84317	86192	30702	12866	17836	93.27	96.08	90.68
12	Pathanamthitta	137713	67554	70159	26752	11388	15364	92.04	94.56	89.74
13	Kollam	262115	131055	131060	66148	26746	39402	88.51	92.54	84.82
14	Thiruvananthapuram	301422	148876	152546	71555	29713	41842	89.13	92.48	86.09

Source: Gender statistics 2015-16, Department of Economics and Statistics, Govt of Kerala

Appendix 28
Community wise list of Scheduled Caste in Kerala

Kerala	
1. Adi Andhra	4[37. Mannan, Pathiyan, Perumannan,
2. Adi Dravida	Peruvannan, Vannan, Velan]
3. Adi Karnataka	₃ * * *
4. Ajila	₂ [39. Moger (other than Mogeyar)]
5. Arunthathiyar	40. Mundala
6. Ayyanavar	41. Nalakeyava
7. Baira	42. Nalkadaya
8. Bakuda	43. Nayadi
₁ * * *	₁ * * *
10. Bathada	45. Pallan
₁ * * *	₅ [46. Palluvan, Pulluvan]
₂ [12. Bharathar (other than Parathar), Paravan]	47. Pambada
₁ * * *	48. Panan
14. Chakkiliyan	₁ * * *
15. Chamar, Muchi	₂ [50. Paraiyan, Parayan, Sambavar, Sambavan,
16. Chandala	Sambava, Paraya, Paraiya, Parayar]
17. Cheruman	₁ * * *
18. Domban	₁ * * *
₁ * * *	₁ * * *
₁ * * *	₂ [54. Pulayan, Cheramar, Pulaya, Pulayar,
₁ * * *	Cherama, Cheraman, Wayanad Pulayan,
22. Gosangi	Wayanadan Pulayan, Matha, Matha Pulayan]
23. Hasla	₁ * * *
24. Holeyá	56. Puthirai Vannan
25. Kadaiyan	57. Raneyar
₂ [26. Kakkalan, Kakkan]	58. Samagara
27. Kalladi	59. Samban
₂ [28. Kanakkan, Padanna, Padannan]	₂ [60. Semman, Chemman, Chemmar]
₃ * * *	₅ [61. Thandan (excluding Ezhuvas and Thiyyas
₂ [30. Kavara (other than Telugu speaking or	who are known as Thandan, in the erstwhile
Tamil speaking Balija, Kavarai, Gavara,	Cochin and Malabar areas) and (Carpenters
Gavarai, Gavarai Naidu, Balija Naidu, Gajalu	who are known as Thachan, in the erstwhile
Balija or Valai Chetty)]	Cochin and Travancore State), Thachar (other
31. Koosa	than carpenter)]
32. Kootan, Koodan	62. Thoti
33. Kudumban	63. Vallon
₂ [34. Kuravan, Sidhanar, Kuravar, Kurava,	64. Valluvan
Sidhana]	₁ * * *
35. Maila	₁ * * *
₄ [36. Malayan (in the areas comprising the	67. Vetan
Kannur, Kasaragode, Kozhikode and	₂ [68. Vettuvan, Pulaya Vettuvan (in the areas of
Wayanad districts)]	erstwhile Cochin State only)
	69. Nerian]

Source: Ministry of social justice and empowerment, Govt of India

Appendix 29
Total Worker & Non-Worker for State and Districts - 2011 Census (SC)

State/district		Total workers				Non-workers			
		total	male	female	% of F to total	total	male	female	% of F to total
	Kerala	1332346	865222	467124	35.06	1707227	612586	1094641	64.12
01	Kasaragod	1332346	865222	467124	35.06	27970	10742	17228	61.59
02	Kannur	34660	23463	11197	32.31	48690	16797	31893	65.50
03	Wayanad	15056	9477	5579	37.05	17522	6929	10593	60.46
04	Kozhikode	80151	56621	23530	29.36	119040	40658	78382	65.85
05	Malappuram	119288	85593	33695	28.25	188978	65964	123014	65.09
06	Palakkad	191796	117582	74214	38.69	212037	79869	132168	62.33
07	Thrissur	147111	93993	53118	36.11	177239	62487	114752	64.74
08	Ernakulam	116932	77796	39136	33.47	151479	53777	97702	64.50
09	Idukki	75255	43182	32073	42.62	70231	29217	41014	58.40
10	Kottayam	63650	43103	20547	32.28	90259	32400	57859	64.10
11	Alappuzha	87130	55666	31464	36.11	114081	41517	72564	63.61
12	Pathanamthitta	68440	45534	22906	33.47	96025	33408	62617	65.21
13	Kollam	144385	91640	52745	36.53	183878	66161	117717	64.02
14	thiruvananthapuram	163179	105929	57250	35.08	209798	72660	137138	65.37

Source: Gender statistics 2014-15, Dept Of Economics And Statistics, Govt Of Kerala, 2016

Appendix 30
Main & Marginal Worker for State and Districts - 2011 Census (SC)

State /district		Main worker				Marginal worker			
		total	male	female	% of F to total	total	male	female	% of F to total
	Kerala	1000953	695011	305942	30.57	331393	170211	161182	48.64
01	Kasaragod	19189	12551	6638	34.59	6124	3092	3032	49.51
02	Kannur	28540	20244	8296	29.07	6120	3219	2901	47.40
03	Wayanad	11383	7640	3743	32.88	3673	1837	1836	49.99
04	Kozhikode	57351	45293	12058	21.02	22800	11328	11472	50.32
05	Malappuram	89667	69534	20133	22.45	29621	16059	13562	45.79
06	Palakkad	155129	99768	55361	35.69	36667	17814	18853	51.42
07	Thrissur	116124	79653	36471	31.41	30987	14340	16647	53.72
08	Ernakulam	91328	64964	26364	28.87	25604	12832	12772	49.88
09	Idukki	60903	36508	24395	40.06	14352	6674	7678	53.50
10	Kottayam	48280	35762	12518	25.93	15370	7341	8029	52.24
11	Alappuzha	58063	41196	16867	29.05	29067	14470	14597	50.22
12	Pathanamthitta	46527	33737	12790	27.49	21913	11797	10116	46.16
13	Kollam	104407	67590	36817	35.26	39978	24050	15928	39.84
14	Thiruvananthapuram	114062	80571	33491	29.36	49117	25358	23759	48.37

Source: Gender statistics 2014-15, Dept Of Economics And Statistics, Govt Of Kerala 2016

Appendix 31
Industrial Category of Main Workers (SC)

State/district		cultivators				Agricultural labourers			
		total	male	female	% of F to total	total	male	female	% of F to total
	Kerala	16386	12423	3963	24.19	212417	134698	77719	36.59
01	Kasaragod	324	202	122	37.65	1961	1354	607	30.95
02	Kannur	223	165	58	26.01	2845	1729	1116	39.23
03	Wayanad	586	456	130	22.18	3085	2002	1083	35.11
04	Kozhikode	391	292	99	25.32	5866	4604	1262	21.51
05	Malappuram	1199	918	281	23.44	18166	12707	5459	30.05
06	Palakkad	1963	1259	704	35.86	65473	32519	32954	50.33
07	Thrissur	985	691	294	29.85	17701	10758	6943	39.22
08	Ernakulam	720	509	211	29.31	12597	8215	4382	34.79
09	Idukki	2228	1664	564	25.31	21139	11804	9335	44.16
10	Kottayam	710	565	145	20.42	7776	5706	2070	26.62
11	Alappuzha	1123	877	246	21.91	10611	7211	3400	32.04
12	Pathanamthitta	1906	1588	318	16.68	12937	10472	2465	19.05
13	Kollam	2453	2032	421	17.16	18640	15150	3490	18.72
14	Thiruvananthapuram	1575	1205	370	23.49	13620	10467	3153	23.15

Source: Gender statistics 2014-15, Dept of Economics And Statistics, Govt of Kerala 2016

Appendix 32
Industrial Category of Marginal Workers (SC 2011 census)

State/district		Household Industry Workers				Other Workers			
		total	male	female	% of F to total	total	male	female	% of F to total
Kerala		7739	3268	4471	57.77	230383	116114	114269	49.60
01	Kasaragod	481	70	411	85.45	4971	2648	2323	46.73
02	Kannur	123	61	62	50.41	4820	2659	2161	44.83
03	Wayanad	117	59	58	49.57	1963	1002	961	48.96
04	Kozhikode	415	175	240	57.83	17796	8754	9042	50.81
05	Malappuram	575	281	294	51.13	20927	11388	9539	45.58
06	Palakkad	780	389	391	50.13	17964	9956	8008	44.58
07	Thrissur	637	251	386	60.60	24041	11226	12815	53.30
08	Ernakulam	468	188	280	59.83	19400	9700	9700	50.00
09	Idukki	220	83	137	62.27	8692	4176	4516	51.96
10	Kottayam	404	184	220	54.46	11482	5269	6213	54.11
11	Alappuzha	875	336	539	61.60	19503	9509	9994	51.24
12	Pathanamthitta	481	212	269	55.93	13632	6350	7282	53.42
13	Kollam	1027	501	526	51.22	26939	14532	12407	46.06
14	Thiruvananthapuram	1136	478	658	57.92	38253	18945	19308	50.47

Source: Gender statistics 2014-15, Dept Of Economics And Statistics, Govt Of Kerala 2016, p156

Appendix 33
Industrial Category of Main Workers (SC 2011 census)

State /district		Household Industry Workers				Other Workers			
		total	male	female	% of F to total	total	male	female	% of F to total
Kerala		12943	7005	5938	45.88	759207	540885	218322	28.76
01	Kasaragod	1263	121	1142	90.42	15641	10874	4767	30.48
02	Kannur	293	191	102	34.81	25179	18159	7020	27.88
03	Wayanad	160	92	68	42.50	7552	5090	2462	32.60
04	Kozhikode	507	322	185	36.49	50587	40075	10512	20.78
05	Malappuram	913	612	301	32.97	69389	55297	14092	20.31
06	Palakkad	1881	1103	778	41.36	85812	64887	20925	24.38
07	Thrissur	1185	698	487	41.10	96253	67506	28747	29.87
08	Ernakulam	753	489	264	35.06	77258	55751	21507	27.84
09	Idukki	451	268	183	40.58	37085	22772	14313	38.60
10	Kottayam	490	295	195	39.80	39304	29196	10108	25.72
11	Alappuzha	1286	657	629	48.91	45043	32451	12592	27.96
12	Pathanamthitta	618	411	207	33.50	31066	21266	9800	31.55
13	Kollam	1225	664	561	45.80	82089	49744	32345	39.40
14	Thiruvananthapuram	1918	1082	836	43.59	96949	67817	29132	30.05

Source: Gender statistics 2014-15, Dept Of Economics And Statistics, Govt Of Kerala 2016

Appendix 34
Industrial Category of Marginal Workers (SC 2011 census)

State /district		Cultivators				Agriculture Labourers			
		total	male	female	% of F to total	total	male	female	% of F to total
Kerala		6422	3674	2748	42.79	86849	47155	39694	45.70
01	Kasaragod	106	53	53	50.00	566	321	245	43.29
02	Kannur	74	43	31	41.89	1103	456	647	58.66
03	Wayanad	111	53	58	52.25	1482	723	759	51.21
04	Kozhikode	269	145	124	46.10	4320	2254	2066	47.82
05	Malappuram	559	317	242	43.29	7560	4073	3487	46.12
06	Palakkad	505	229	276	54.65	17418	7240	10178	58.43
07	Thrissur	349	168	181	51.86	5960	2695	3265	54.78
08	Ernakulam	293	151	142	48.46	5443	2793	2650	48.69
09	Idukki	458	213	245	53.49	4982	2202	2780	55.80
10	Kottayam	312	171	141	45.19	3172	1717	1455	45.87
11	Alappuzha	608	377	231	37.99	8081	4248	3833	47.43
12	Pathanamthitta	736	503	233	31.66	7064	4732	2332	33.01
13	Kollam	1069	741	328	30.68	10943	8276	2667	24.37
14	Thiruvananthapuram	973	510	463	47.58	8755	5425	3330	38.04

Source: Gender statistics 2014-15, Dept Of Economics And Statistics, Govt Of Kerala 2016

Appendix 35
Mahatma Gandhi NREGS-Cumulative person-days generated (2014-15)

State/district		SCs	STs	others	Total	Women	Men	% of Women
Kerala		10293253	2245365	46333313	58871931	54258414	4613517	92.16
1	Kasaragod	125527	73259	2391733	2590519	2425504	165015	93.63
2	Kannur	68370	103477	1933647	2105494	2005357	100137	95.24
3	Wayanad	124837	788472	1879625	2792934	2512263	280671	89.95
4	Kozhikode	787365	54313	3999048	4840726	4616859	223867	95.38
5	Malappuram	1485102	42529	2894833	4422464	4081597	340867	92.29
6	Palakkad	1826364	467882	3531386	5825632	5445918	379714	93.48
7	Thrissur	1314816	25060	2890342	4230218	4033056	197162	95.34
8	Ernakulam	647661	47819	2570260	3265740	3047600	218140	93.32
9	Idukki	506429	392574	3676922	4575925	3488370	1087555	76.23
10	Kottayam	276642	46905	2023891	2347438	2231666	115772	95.07
11	Alappuzha	797838	11899	4543908	5353645	5100077	253568	95.26
12	Pathanamthitta	563747	25440	1835307	2424494	2270166	154328	93.63
13	Kollam	547486	24417	4032182	4604085	4153901	450184	90.22
14	Thiruvananthapuram	1221069	141319	8130229	9492617	8846080	646537	93.19

Source: Gender statistics 2014-15, Dept of Economics And Statistics, Govt Of Kerala, 2016

Appendix 36
Number and Area of Operation Holding By Size class

Social Group : SC								
State / District	No. of Individual Operational Holding				Area operated (in Ha)			
	Marginal		Small		Marginal (below 1 Hect.)		Small (1.00-2.00 Hect.)	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Kerala	393350	135773	1645	305	23727.5	7120.74	2116.87	386.67
Kasaragod	5216	2352	30	5	551.4	220.07	48.78	5.05
Kannur	7762	4110	65	20	659.5	307.02	87.66	27.76
Kozhikode	28848	9756	50	20	1714.81	538.66	61.53	26.75
Wayanad	3378	960	86	10	458.32	137.68	113.96	11.67
Malappuram	36101	14067	180	65	2251.16	779.35	243.08	87.17
Palakkad	46089	19166	174	15	2729.12	1064.21	233.7	19.07
Thrissur	49275	18196	55	20	2056.33	719.46	70.74	25.2
Eranakulam	37871	9960	50	0	1721.54	383.33	61.44	0
Idukki	29548	5049	740	125	3703.45	578.92	917.06	152.7
Kottayam	16064	4050	75	5	1023.49	246.17	100.05	7.77
Alappuzha	24771	7977	40	10	1466.38	398.28	51.79	12.1
Pathanamthita	22960	7290	45	5	1391.84	428.96	59.04	5.97
Kollam	43069	15941	35	5	2328.86	773.14	41.21	5.46
Thiruvananthapuram	42398	16899	20	0	1671.31	545.49	26.83	0

Source: Gender statistics 2015-16, Dept of Economics And Statistics, Govt Of Kerala, 2017, 9th agricultural census, DES, GOK

Appendix 37

Number and Area of Operation Holding By Size class												
Social Group : SC												
State / District	No. of Individual Operation Holding						Area operated (in Ha)					
	Semi medium		Medium		Large		Semi medium (2.00- 4.00 Hect.)		Medium(4.00- 10.00 Hect.)		Large(10.00- 20.00 Hect.)	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Kerala	476	30	90	5	0	0	1237.77	69.37	428.92	20.1	0	0
Kasaragod	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kannur	10	0	0	0	0	0	25.78	0	0	0	0	0
Kozhikode	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Wayanad	46	15	10	0	0	0	112.59	38.54	69.29	0	0	0
Malappuram	15	5	5	0	0	0	51.19	10.37	24.25	0	0	0
Palakkad	35	0	5	0	0	0	95.12	0	20	0	0	0
Thrissur	15	0	0	5	0	0	41.51	0	0	20.1	0	0
Eranakulam	15	0	0	0	0	0	44.57	0	0	0	0	0
Idukki	305	5	55	0	0	0	778.66	10.2	241.4	0	0	0
Kottayam	20	5	0	0	0	0	53.83	10.26	0	0	0	0
Alappuzha	10	0	0	0	0	0	21.92	0	0	0	0	0
Pathanamthita	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	29.82	0	0	0
Kollam	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Thiruvananthapuram	5	0	10	0	0	0	12.6	0	44.16	0	0	0

Source: Gender statistics 2015-16, Dept of Economics And Statistics, Govt Of Kerala, 2017, 9th agricultural census, DES, GOK

Appendix 38

Scheme wise Outlay and Expenditure for Welfare of Scheduled Castes					
(₹ in lakh)					
Sl. No.	Name of scheme	Annual Plan 2015-16		Annual Plan 2016-17	
		Outlay	Expenditure	Outlay	Expenditure (as on 30.09.2015)
I	State Schemes				
A	Schemes through SCDD				
1	Land to Landless Families for Construction of Houses	12993	12872.99	17497	3479.21
	One time ACA (*Revised Outlay- 2007 Lakhs)	2007	2005.50		
2	House to Houseless	18000	25865.65	26500	7498.38
3	Pooled Fund for special Projects proposed by other Departments under SCSP	500	442.16	500	57.84
4	Share Capital Contribution to Kerala State Development Corporation for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes (51% State Share)	1020	520	2500	500
5	Modernization and e-governance Initiatives in Development Department	700	532.67	800	21.46
6	Implementation of Protection of Civil Rights (PCR) Act and Prevention of Autrocities(POA) Act (50% state share)	550	542.20	500	237.68
		200	44.77	200	0.34
7	Critical Gap filling Scheme (Corpus fund)	20761.00	13601.24	24523.00	3408.19
8	Contribution of Kerala State Federation of SCs/STs Development Co-operative Limited.	200	0	200	0
9	Development Programme for the Vulnerable Communities among SC	1400	1310.63	1700	291.51
10	Financial Assistance for Marriage of SC Girls	3000	3833.80	5000	3725.90
11	Management of Model Residential Schools including Ayyankali Memorial Model Residential School for Sports, Vellayani.	1300	959.35	1500	471.16
12	Assistance for Education of SC Students	15000	5570.38	38000	3026.63
	Palakkad Medical College	15000	0.00	0	0.00
13	Assistance for Training and Employment	4000	2235.02	4000	912.61
14	Implementation of Priority Schemes under the Kerala Perspective Plan 2030 under SCD	100	48.90	0	0.00
Sub total: A		96731	70385.260	123420	23630.91
B	Schemes through LSGD				
15	Boarding Grants				
	Assistance to Municipalities	15	13.86	20	7.41
	Assistance to Block Panchayats	30	24.91	30	11.21
	Assistance to Municipal corporations	15	1.41	20	0.00
16	Tuition System in Pre-Matric Hostels				
	Assistance to Block Panchayats	205	150.63	200	21.95
	Assistance to Municipalities	40	29.53	40	12.41
	Assistance to Municipal Corporations	5	4.03	10	0.00
17	Pre Primary Education				
	Assistance to village Panchayats	40	17.64	50	5.31
	Assistance to Municipalities	15	10.25	20	0.86
	Assistance to Municipal Corporations	15	3.00	20	1.57
Sub total: B		380	255.26	410	60.72
C	Schemes through Rural Development Department				

18	Indira Awas Yojana - SCP(25% state share)	4696	4728.00	5120	1318.72
19	NRLM(National Rural Livelihood Mission) - SCSP (25% State Share)(only first installment received)	385	347.20	700	0.00
Sub total: C		5081	5075.2	5820	1318.72
D	Schemes through PWD				
20	Construction of Boy's Hostels SC (50% state share)	400	23.44	400	0.00
21	Works and Buildings	1500	433.21	1500	89.68
Sub total: D		1900	456.65	1900	89.68
Total: State Plan Schemes (A+B+C+D)		104092	76172.37	131550	25100.03
II	Centrally Sponsered/Assisted Schemes				
A					
22	Special Central Assistance to Scheduled Caste Sub Plan (Outside state plan) (Allotment Received:-827.63 lakh) (Available fund ₹ 827.63 lakh+Rs 606.30 lakh=₹ 1433.93 lakh)	2400	1057.02	2400	1.10
B	Centrally sponsored scheme 50%				
23	Implementation of Protection of Civil Rights (PCR) Act and Prevention of Autrocities(POA) Act (50% central share)	550	542.20	500	237.68
		200	44.77	200	0.34
24	PMAY-G-SCSP (60%CSS)			7680	1978.08
25	NRLM-SCSP (60% Central Share)			1050	
26	KSDC for SC and ST Ltd (49% Central share)	980	500.00	980	0.00
27	Construction of Boy's Hostels SC (50% Central share)	400	23.44	400	0.00
Subtotal: 50% CSS		2130	1110.41	10810	2216.1
C	Centrally sponsored scheme 100%				
28	Post Matriculation studies	25000	22195.86	26000	14694.37
29	Upgradation of merit of SC students	19	6.16	20	20.00000
30	Pre-matric Scholarships to the Children of those engaged in unclean occupations	40	24.98	40	0.00000
31	Construction of Girls' hostels(post matric)-Babu Jagjivan Ram Chhatrawas Yojana (100% CSS)	300	0.00000	400	0.00000
32	Prematric Scholarship for SC Students studying in classes 9 and 10 (100% CSS)	2000	2000.00	2000	0.00000
Sub total 100% CSS		27359	24227	28460	14714.37
Total: Central Schemes		31889	26394.43	41670	16931.57
Grand Total		135981	102566.8	173220	42031.6

Source: Economic Review 2016, State Planning Board Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram

Appendix 39

Kerala State Development Corporation for SCs/STs Limited						
Sl. No	Scheme	Category	Financial achievement (₹ in lakh)		Physical achievement	
			2015-16	2016-17 (up to 31/10/16)	2015-16	2016-17 (up to 31/10/16)
I INCOME GENERATING SCHEMES						
A KSDC SCHEMES						
1	Beneficiary oriented scheme	SC	2269.15	1042.87	2486	1057
		ST	42.25	68.32	50	76
2	Foreign employment scheme	SC	1.00	0.00	2	0
3	Professional service scheme	SC	0.00	1.00	0	1
4	Transport scheme XL (Auto)	SC	91.47	51.54	49	26
5	Woman empowerment programme for SHGS	SC	23.00	9.00	80	30
6	Multi Purpose Unit Loan	SC	28.00	6.50	4	1
7	Working capital loan to petroleum dealers	SC	157.50	15.00	21	2
B NSFDC SCHEMES						
1	Land purchase scheme for Agri.Labourers	SC	211.81	68.30	76	24
2	Mini venture loans	SC	14.00	3.06	5	1
3	Laghu Vyavasay Yojana	SC	0.00	0.00	0	0
4	Micro credit finance scheme	SC	60.50	51.5	121	103
5	Mahila Samridhi Yojana	SC	59.00	58.5	118	117
6	Transport scheme XLV (Auto taxi)	SC	5.00	2.5	2	1
C NSTFDC SCHEMES						
1	Small Enterprises loan	ST	2.50	0.00	5	0
2	Adivasi Mahila Sasakthikaran Yojana	ST	6.00	2	12	4
3	Diesel Autorickshaw	ST	7.75	5.85	4	3
4	Loan to Tribal Entrepreneurs	ST	116.55	12.2	114	12
II OTHER SOCIAL WELFARE SCHEMES						
A KSDC SCHEMES						
1	Education loan	SC	36.36	13.31	35	10
		ST	0.33	0.70	0	1
2	Foreign Education Loan	SC	0.00	0.00	0	0
3	Marriage Assistance	SC	1848.01	1035.91	1561	844
		ST	34.50	20.75	34	16
4	Computer loan to SC students	SC	9.89	4.67	25	12
5	Personal loan to Govt. Employees	SC	304.25	212.25	312	217
		ST	65.75	53.50	68	54
6	Two wheeler loan to Govt. employees	SC	2.00	1.00	4	2
TOTAL			5396.57	2740.23	5188.00	2614.00

Source: Economic Review 2016, State Planning Board Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram

Appendix 41

Budget provision and financial expenditure for Scheduled Caste population of Kavassery Panchayat 2017-18

Category	Fund allocation
Income- Budget provision for SCP	13219000
Expenditure	
Production Sector (30% of total fund of panchayat including all section)	9039600
Cleanliness and waste management (10 %)	3013200
Women sector programmes (10 %)	3013200
Children, disabled people, transgender (5%)	1506600
Old age care, palliative care (5%)	1506600
	18079200

Source: Primary Survey data and kavassery Panchayat, Annual Planning Report 2017-18

Appendix 41

SCP expenditure pattern for Scheduled Caste population of Kavassery Panchayat

Year	Initial balance	Income	total	Expenditure	Percentage
2012-13	3864747	8555000	12419747	7482115	60
2013-14	4937632	9247000	14184632	11356596	80
2014-15	2828036	10462000	13290036	9494693	71
2015-16	3795343	10462000	14257343	12266010	86.03
2016-17		11717517		7285099	62.17

Source: Primary Survey data and kavassery Panchayat, Annual Planning Report 2017-18

PRIMARY DATA COLLECTION INTERVIEW SCHEDULE

Section A

❖ General Particulars

- Name (head of the family) :
- Religion :
- Caste/subcaste :
- Rural/Urban :

❖ Family Particulars

Sl. No.	Name	Relation to the head	Age	Sex	Marital Status	Educational Qualification/Skill/Training	Occupation	Annual income

- Total number of members in the family

Section B

SOCIO-ECONOMIC DOMAIN VARIABLES

❖ Livelihood promotion

Employment status	Frequency		
		Male	Female
No of employed members	Part-time		
	Full time		
No of unemployed			

Type of employment	Frequency	
	Male	Female
Government job		
Semi-governmental job		
Private job		

Self-employed	
Others	

- Are you engaged in the caste-based job? Yes/No
If yes mention what type of job?
- Availing any special government programme /projects for livelihood promotion in the last 5years? Yes/No

If yes mention

Name of the programme/project	Funding agency	Fund allocated	No of beneficiaries	
			Male	Female

❖ **Household**

- Whether members share a Common kitchen? : Yes / No
- No of members of the family :
- Family Structure: Joint/ Nuclear/Extended

❖ **Economic status**

- Economic condition : APL/BPL
- Income (monthly)
- How many are getting regular income?

Source of regular income	Frequency	
	Male	Female

- **Expenditure for human capital**

Heads	Amount spend (monthly)
Health	
Education	
Training/Skill enhancement	

- ***Expenditure Particulars***

Items	Expense	Rank
Food items		
Clothing		
Education		
Medical		
Newspaper		
Magazine		
others		

- **Savings**

- Do you have saving behaviour : Yes/No
- Means of saving : formal/informal
- Mode of saving : Banks/ post office/ co-operative society /others
- Are you aware of green banking?

- **Liability /Debt position : Yes/No**

- Source of borrowing :
- Purpose of borrowing :

- ***Physical Asset Position:***

- Land possesses :
- Cultivated land :
- Others (Gold, Shares etc.) :
- Vehicles :

- Consumer gadgets

Items	Yes	No
1. Radio		
2. Television		
3. Fridge		
4. Bicycle		
5. Land – phone		
6. Mobile		
7. Gold ornaments		
8. Others (computer, laptop etc)		

❖ **Living condition**

- Civil/Marital status of members of the household :

No of Married	No of Unmarried	No of Divorced(legally/norm based)

- Housing facilities

Facilities	Yes/no
Sanitary facility	
bathroom	
electricity	

- Means of Cooking fuel:LPG/ biogas/electricity/dung /wood/any other
- Source of Drinking Water: own well/ Public tap/Public well/ Neighbour's well

- ***Housing condition***

- Ownership of house : Rented/Owned
- Nature of wall :
- Nature of roof :
- Nature of floor :
- Number of rooms :
- Square feet :

- Educational Status:
 - qualification
 - Literate
 - Illiterate
 - Do you have library membership?where? : Yes/No
- **Health Facilities**
 - Preference of Medical institution : Private/government
 - System of treatment : Allopathy/Ayurveda / Homeo/others
- Infrastructure facilities available in the area & access/distance

Section C

Deprivation Domain indices

❖ Income deprivation

- BPL category: Yes/No
- Family size more than 4 and Income below 5000: Yes/No
- No landownership: Yes/No

❖ Employment deprivation

- Whether anyone has been involuntarily excluded from the world of work within past five years? : Yes/No
- If yes state reason :
- Have you experienced exclusion from employment due to
 - Ill-health
 - Family circumstances
 - Mental /work harassment
 - Other reasons? :

❖ Health deprivation and disability

- Do you have any health issue/disease/taking medicines? Yes/No
If yes, mention type/duration of medication.
- Any intrauterine death (pregnancy) in the family within the last five years? Yes/No
- Delivery in home /hospital/others

- Any abnormal death /death at young age/ poor health during the last five years?
Yes/ No

If yes state reason and gender

- Accident
- Medical conditions
- Senile condition (bedridden)
- Mood and anxiety disorders
- Other reasons

- Preference of the system of treatment?
- Healthcare facilities available in the area & access/distance?
- Are you satisfied with health -care available (quality)?
Safe/ effective /Patient-centred /Timely/ Equitable/ Efficient
- Are there any disabled /differently-abled persons in the home? Yes /No

If yes mention

- disability
- age of the individual
- Whether he/she is the breadwinner or dependent person of the family?

- Whether the quality of life have impaired due to the poor health of self or dependent persons in the family?

❖ **Education/Skill/Training Deprivation**

- *Children and Young People's educational deprivation :*
 - No of School dropouts
 - Non-entry to higher education
State reasons:
- *Adult skills deprivation sub-domain :*
 - working age adults with no or low qualifications
 - Not proficient in mother tongue
 - Lack of Knowledge of using mobile/computer/laptop etc.
- Proficiency in languages of family members

Languages	To read	To write	To speak	frequency	
				male	female
Malayalam					
English					
Tamil					
kannada					
Other languages					

- Is there any barrier experienced for (formal/informal) educational attainment?

: Yes/No

If yes mention what type of barrier

- Fees
- Family circumstances
- Geographical barriers
- Other reasons

- Do the female members of the family is facing any hurdles/gender bias in employment/skill enhancement? : Yes/No

If yes State reason

❖ **Barriers to housing & services**

- Do you possess' physical proximity to local services?

Services	Yes/No
Post office	
Primary school	
General store/Ration shop	
Public health center	

- Barriers to housing : (yes/no)
 - Household overcrowding:
 - Insufficient space to meet the household's needs
 - Homelessness
 - Housing affordability

❖ **Living environment**

- Indoor living environment facilities

Indices	Yes/no
Housing in poor condition	
Energy efficiency	
Fuel poverty	

- Type of housing: Kutcha/ pucca/Semi pucca

- **Outdoor living environment facilities**

Facilities	Yes/No
Are you prone to polluted air?	
Freshwater availability	
Road Traffic Accidents (injury to pedestrians, cyclists etc)	
Adequate Transport facility	
Pollution (Smoke, ditches etc)	

- Whether sufficient travel means is available?
- Are you satisfied with your quality of housing/living environment? Yes/No

❖ **Political participation**

- Do anyone in the household contested political elections in last five years? Yes/no

If yes state :

Name/Type of election	Year of election	General/reserved constituency	Elected/not elected	Contested position	Gender of contestant

- Any member of the household possesses membership in political parties? Yes/ no
If yes Mention how many members/name of the political party?

- Does anyone in the household possess any post in a political party? Yes /No

If yes mention the name of post held

Membership in political party (Yes/No)	No of memberships	Name of the political party	Position in political party	Name of the post held

		party	(Yes/No)	

- Whether politically empowered or forceful degradation?
- Do you have membership in Trade Unions? Name of the trade union
- How many possess Aadhar card/Election ID?
- Do the women member has any role/freedom in -
 - Voice in family affairs
 - Family planning
 - Family budget
 - Membership in political organization
 - Others?

❖ **Crime**

- Have you victimized to any of these crimes in past five years?

Crime	Personal victimization	Material victimization
Burglary		
Theft		
Criminal damage		
violence		
Any other felony		